

# INVERTER

## F700

# INSTRUCTION MANUAL (BASIC)

## FR-F720-0.75K to 110K

## FR-F740-0.75K to 560K

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi Inverter.

This Instruction Manual (basic) is intended for users who "just want to run the inverter".

If you are going to utilize functions and performance, refer to the *Instruction Manual (applied)* [IB-0600177ENG].

The *Instruction Manual (applied)* is separately available from where you purchased the inverter or your Mitsubishi sales representative.

### CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>PRODUCT CHECKING AND PARTS IDENTIFICATION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>INSTALLATION AND WIRING .....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1	Peripheral devices .....	3
2.2	Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover .....	5
2.3	Installation of the inverter and instructions .....	7
2.4	Wiring .....	8
2.5	Connection of stand-alone option units .....	28
2.6	Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC) .....	36
2.7	Precautions for use of the inverter .....	37
2.8	Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter .....	39
<b>3</b>	<b>DRIVE THE MOTOR .....</b>	<b>40</b>
3.1	Step of operation .....	40
3.2	Operation panel (FR-DU07) .....	41
3.3	Overheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr. 9) .....	46
3.4	When the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr. 3) .....	47
3.5	Start/stop from the operation panel (PU operation mode) .....	48
3.6	Start and stop using terminals (External operation) .....	57
<b>4</b>	<b>ADJUSTMENT .....</b>	<b>65</b>
4.1	Simple mode parameter list .....	65
4.2	Increasing the starting torque (Pr. 0) .....	66
4.3	Limiting the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2) .....	67
4.4	Changing acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8) .....	68
4.5	Energy saving operation (Pr. 60) .....	69
4.6	Selection of the operation command and frequency command locations (Pr. 79) .....	71
4.7	Parameter clear, all parameter clear .....	72
4.8	Parameter copy and parameter verification .....	73
4.9	Parameter list .....	75
<b>5</b>	<b>TROUBLESHOOTING .....</b>	<b>102</b>
5.1	Reset method of protective function .....	102
5.2	List of fault or alarm display .....	103
5.3	Causes and corrective actions .....	104
5.4	Correspondences between digital and actual characters .....	115
5.5	Check and clear of the faults history .....	116
5.6	Check first when you have a trouble .....	118
<b>6</b>	<b>PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION .....</b>	<b>125</b>
6.1	Inspection item .....	125
<b>7</b>	<b>SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>134</b>
7.1	Rating .....	134
7.2	Common specifications .....	136
7.3	Outline dimension drawings .....	138
7.4	Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure .....	149

**1**
**2**
**3**
**4**
**5**
**6**
**7**

This Instruction Manual (Basic) provides handling information and precautions for use of the equipment. Please forward this Instruction Manual (Basic) to the end user.

**This section is specifically about safety matters**

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through this Instruction Manual (Basic) and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use the inverter until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions. In this Instruction Manual (Basic), the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

**⚠ WARNING** Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

**⚠ CAUTION** Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause only material damage.

The **⚠ CAUTION** level may even lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Both instruction levels must be followed because these are important to personal safety.

### 1. Electric Shock Prevention

**⚠ WARNING**

- While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not run the inverter with the front cover or wiring cover removed. Otherwise you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- Even if power is off, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may access the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector, power must be switched OFF. To confirm that, LED indication of the operation panel must be checked. (It must be OFF.) Any person who is involved in wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector shall wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power OFF, and it is dangerous.
- This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards). A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment shall be fully competent to do the work.
- The inverter must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Setting dial and key operations must be performed with dry hands to prevent an electric shock. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not replace the cooling fan while power is on. It is dangerous to replace the cooling fan while power is on.
- Do not touch the printed circuit board with wet hands. You may get an electric shock.
- When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (*Pr: 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring = "1"*), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering off. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering off to prevent an electric shock.

### 2. Fire Prevention

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Inverter must be installed on a nonflammable wall without holes (so that nobody touches the inverter heatsink on the rear side, etc.). Mounting it to or near flammable material can cause a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, the inverter power must be switched OFF. A continuous flow of large current could cause a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+ and N/-. Doing so could cause a fire.

### 3. Injury Prevention

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The voltage applied to each terminal must be the ones specified in the Instruction Manual. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The cables must be connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- Polarity must be correct. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the inverter since the inverter will be extremely hot. Doing so can cause burns.

### 4. Additional Instructions

Also the following points must be noted to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.

**(1) Transportation and installation**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The product must be transported in correct method that corresponds to the weight. Failure to do so may lead to injuries.
- Do not stack the boxes containing inverters higher than the number recommended.
- The product must be installed to the position where withstands the weight of the product according to the information in the Instruction Manual.
- Do not install or operate the inverter if it is damaged or has parts missing. This can result in breakdowns.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover or setting dial; it may fall off or fail.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the product.
- The inverter mounting orientation must be correct.
- Foreign conductive bodies must be prevented to enter the inverter. That includes screws and metal fragments or other flammable substance such as oil.
- As the inverter is a precision instrument, do not drop or subject it to impact.
- The inverter must be used under the following environment: Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.

Environment	Surrounding air temperature	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
	Ambient humidity	90% RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature	-20°C to +65°C *1
	Atmosphere	Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)
	Altitude, vibration	Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. 5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) *2

\*1 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.  
\*2 2.9m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the 185K or more.

**(2) Wiring**      **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. These devices on the inverter output side may be overheated or burn out.
- The connection orientation of the output cables U, V, W to the motor affects the rotation direction of the motor.

**(3) Test operation and adjustment**      **⚠ CAUTION**

- Before starting operation, each parameter must be confirmed and adjusted. A failure to do so may cause some machines to make unexpected motions.

**(4) Operation**      **⚠ WARNING**

- Any person must stay away from the equipment when the retry function is set as it will restart suddenly after trip.
- Since pressing  key may not stop output depending on the function setting status, separate circuit and switch that make an emergency stop (power OFF, mechanical brake operation for emergency stop, etc.) must be provided.
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter alarm with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.
- The inverter must be used for three-phase induction motors. Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the inverter.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. It is recommended to install both an external thermal and PTC thermistor for overheat protection.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. Otherwise the life of the inverter decreases.
- The effect of electromagnetic interference must be reduced by using a noise filter or by other means. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Appropriate measures must be taken to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power factor correction capacitor and generator.
- When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, the motor must be an insulation-enhanced motor or measures must be taken to suppress surge voltage. Surge voltage attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all parameter clear is performed, the required parameters must be set again before starting operations because all parameters return to the initial value.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, the performances of the motor and machine must be fully examined.
- Stop status cannot be hold by the inverter's brake function. In addition to the inverter's brake function, a holding device must be installed to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, inspection and test operation must be performed.
- For prevention of damage due to static electricity, nearby metal must be touched before touching this product to eliminate static electricity from your body.

**(5) Emergency stop**      **⚠ CAUTION**

- A safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous condition to the machine and equipment in case of inverter failure.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, the wiring must be checked for fault (short circuit), and internal parts of the inverter for a damage, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.
- When any protective function is activated, appropriate corrective action must be taken, and the inverter must be reset before resuming operation.

**(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement**      **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter. It will cause a failure.

**(7) Disposing of the inverter**      **⚠ CAUTION**

- The inverter must be treated as industrial waste.

General instructions

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this Instruction Manual (basic) show the inverter without a cover or partially open for explanation. Never operate the inverter in this manner. The cover must be always reinstalled and the instruction in this Instruction Manual (basic) must be followed when operating the inverter.

# — CONTENTS —

---

---

## **1 PRODUCT CHECKING AND PARTS IDENTIFICATION 1**

---

---

---

---

## **2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING 2**

---

---

2.1	Peripheral devices .....	3
2.2	Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover .....	5
2.3	Installation of the inverter and instructions .....	7
2.4	Wiring .....	8
2.4.1	Terminal connection diagram .....	8
2.4.2	EMC filter .....	9
2.4.3	Specification of main circuit terminal .....	10
2.4.4	Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring .....	10
2.4.5	Control circuit terminals .....	19
2.4.6	Changing the control logic .....	22
2.4.7	Wiring of control circuit .....	24
2.4.8	When connecting the operation panel using a connection cable .....	26
2.4.9	RS-485 terminal block .....	27
2.4.10	Communication operation .....	27
2.5	Connection of stand-alone option units .....	28
2.5.1	Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2) .....	28
2.5.2	Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU/MT-BU5) .....	30
2.5.3	Connection of the brake unit (BU type) .....	32
2.5.4	Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC) .....	32
2.5.5	Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)(55K or less) .....	34
2.5.6	Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC) (75K or more) .....	35
2.5.7	Connection of the power factor improving DC reactor (FR-HEL) .....	35
2.6	Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC) .....	36
2.7	Precautions for use of the inverter .....	37
2.8	Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter .....	39

---

---

## **3 DRIVE THE MOTOR 40**

---

---

3.1	Step of operation .....	40
3.2	Operation panel (FR-DU07) .....	41
3.2.1	Parts of the operation panel (FR-DU07) .....	41
3.2.2	Basic operation (factory setting) .....	42
3.2.3	Operation lock (Press [MODE] for an extended time (2s)) .....	43
3.2.4	Monitoring of output current and output voltage .....	44
3.2.5	First priority monitor .....	44
3.2.6	Setting dial push .....	44
3.2.7	Changing the parameter setting value .....	45
3.3	Overheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr. 9) .....	46
3.4	When the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr. 3) .....	47
3.5	Start/stop from the operation panel (PU operation mode) .....	48
3.5.1	Setting the set frequency to operate (example: performing operation at 30Hz) .....	48

3.5.2	Using the setting dial like a potentiometer at the operation.....	50
3.5.3	Setting the frequency by switches (three-speed setting).....	51
3.5.4	Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input).....	53
3.5.5	Setting the frequency by analog input (current input).....	55
3.6	Start and stop using terminals (External operation).....	57
3.6.1	Setting the frequency by the operation panel (Pr. 79 = 3).....	57
3.6.2	Setting the frequency by switches (three-speed setting) (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6).....	59
3.6.3	Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input).....	61
3.6.4	Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5V, initial value).....	62
3.6.5	Setting the frequency by analog input (current input).....	63
3.6.6	Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20mA, initial value).....	64

---



---

## **4 ADJUSTMENT 65**

---



---

4.1	Simple mode parameter list.....	65
4.2	Increasing the starting torque (Pr. 0).....	66
4.3	Limiting the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2).....	67
4.4	Changing acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8).....	68
4.5	Energy saving operation (Pr. 60).....	69
4.5.1	Energy saving operation mode (setting "4").....	69
4.5.2	Optimum excitation control mode (setting "9").....	69
4.6	Selection of the operation command and frequency command locations (Pr. 79)..	71
4.7	Parameter clear, all parameter clear.....	72
4.8	Parameter copy and parameter verification.....	73
4.8.1	Parameter copy.....	73
4.8.2	Parameter verification.....	74
4.9	Parameter list.....	75
4.9.1	List of parameters classified by the purpose.....	75
4.9.2	Display of the extended parameters.....	77
4.9.3	Parameter list.....	78

---



---

## **5 TROUBLESHOOTING 102**

---



---

5.1	Reset method of protective function.....	102
5.2	List of fault or alarm display.....	103
5.3	Causes and corrective actions.....	104
5.4	Correspondences between digital and actual characters.....	115
5.5	Check and clear of the faults history.....	116
5.6	Check first when you have a trouble.....	118
5.6.1	Motor does not start.....	118
5.6.2	Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise.....	120
5.6.3	Inverter generates abnormal noise.....	120
5.6.4	Motor generates heat abnormally.....	120
5.6.5	Motor rotates in the opposite direction.....	121

5.6.6	Speed greatly differs from the setting .....	121
5.6.7	Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth .....	121
5.6.8	Speed varies during operation .....	122
5.6.9	Operation mode is not changed properly .....	122
5.6.10	Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating .....	123
5.6.11	Motor current is too large .....	123
5.6.12	Speed does not accelerate .....	124
5.6.13	Unable to write parameter setting .....	124
5.6.14	Power lamp is not lit .....	124

---

## **6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION 125**

---

6.1	Inspection item .....	125
6.1.1	Daily inspection .....	125
6.1.2	Periodic inspection .....	125
6.1.3	Daily and periodic inspection .....	126
6.1.4	Display of the life of the inverter parts .....	127
6.1.5	Cleaning .....	129
6.1.6	Replacement of parts .....	129
6.1.7	Inverter replacement .....	133

---

## **7 SPECIFICATIONS 134**

---

7.1	Rating .....	134
7.2	Common specifications .....	136
7.3	Outline dimension drawings .....	138
7.3.1	Inverter outline dimension drawings .....	138
7.4	Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure .....	149
7.4.1	When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN) .....	149
7.4.2	Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-F740-185K or more .....	149

---

## **APPENDICES 151**

---

Appendix 1	For customers who are replacing the conventional model with this inverter .....	151
Appendix 1-1	Replacement of the FR-F500 series .....	151
Appendix 1-2	Replacement of the FR-A100 <EXCELENT> series .....	152
Appendix 2	Instructions for UL and cUL compliance .....	153
Appendix 3	Instructions for compliance with the EU Directives .....	155

<Abbreviations>

DU: Operation panel (FR-DU07)

PU: Operation panel(FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)

Inverter: Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700 series

FR-F700: Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700 series

Pr.: Parameter Number

PU operation: Operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

External operation: Operation using the control circuit signals

Combined operation: Combined operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and external operation

Standard motor: SF-JR

Constant-torque motor: SF-HRCA

<Trademarks>

LONWORKS® is registered trademarks of Echelon Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

DeviceNet is a registered trademark of ODVA (Open DeviceNet Vender Association, Inc.).

Company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.

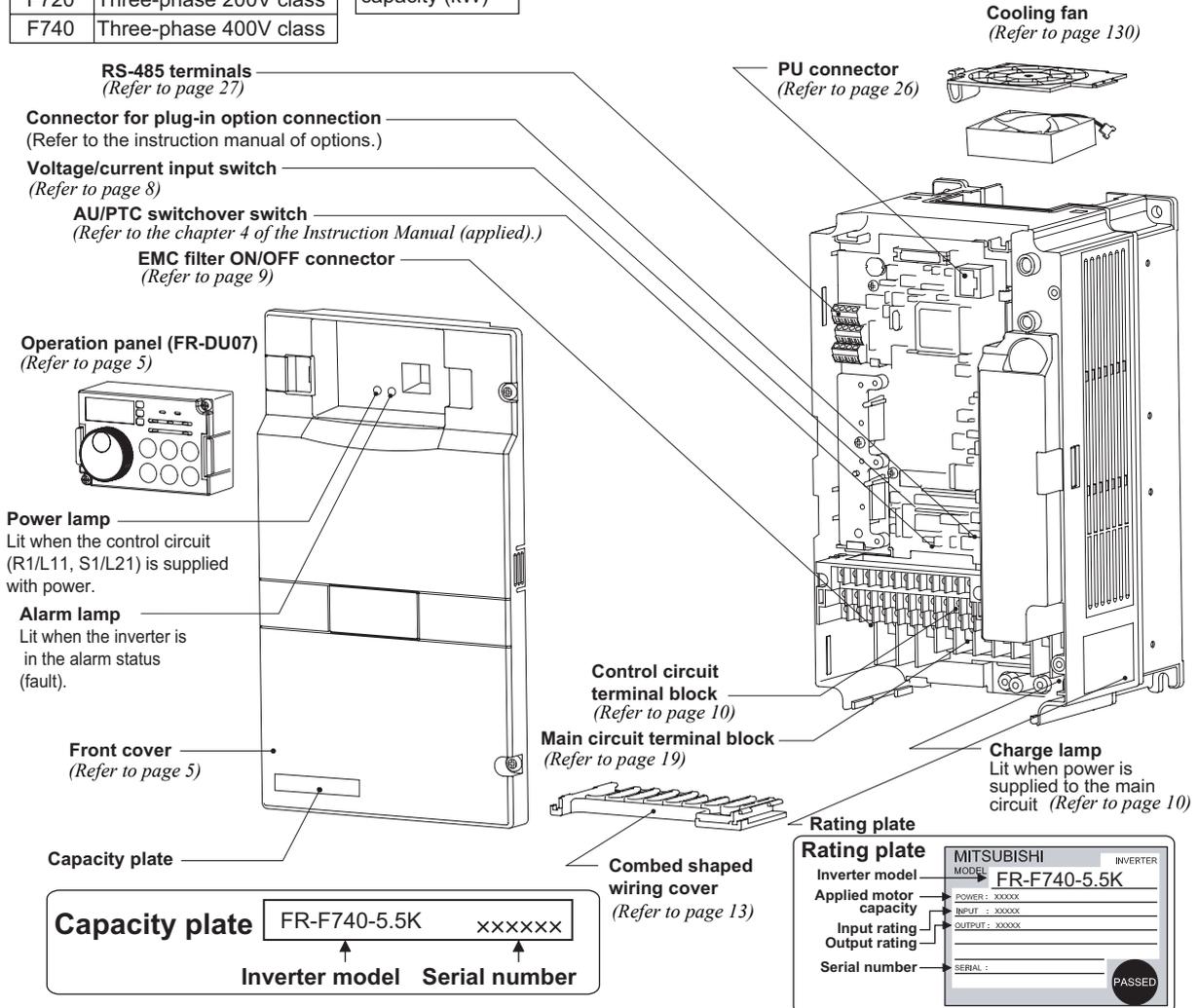
# 1 PRODUCT CHECKING AND PARTS IDENTIFICATION

Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.

## • Inverter Model

FR - **F740** - **5.5** K

Symbol	Voltage Class	Indicate inverter capacity (kW)
F720	Three-phase 200V class	
F740	Three-phase 400V class	



## • Accessory

- Fan cover fixing screws (30K or less)  
(Refer to page 155)

	Capacity	Screw Size (mm)	Number
200V	2.2K to 5.5K	M3 × 35	1
	7.5K to 15K	M4 × 40	2
	18.5K to 30K	M4 × 50	1
400V	3.7K, 5.5K	M3 × 35	1
	7.5K to 18.5K	M4 × 40	2
	22K, 30K	M4 × 50	1

- DC reactor supplied (75K or more)
- Eyebolt for hanging the inverter (37K to 315K)

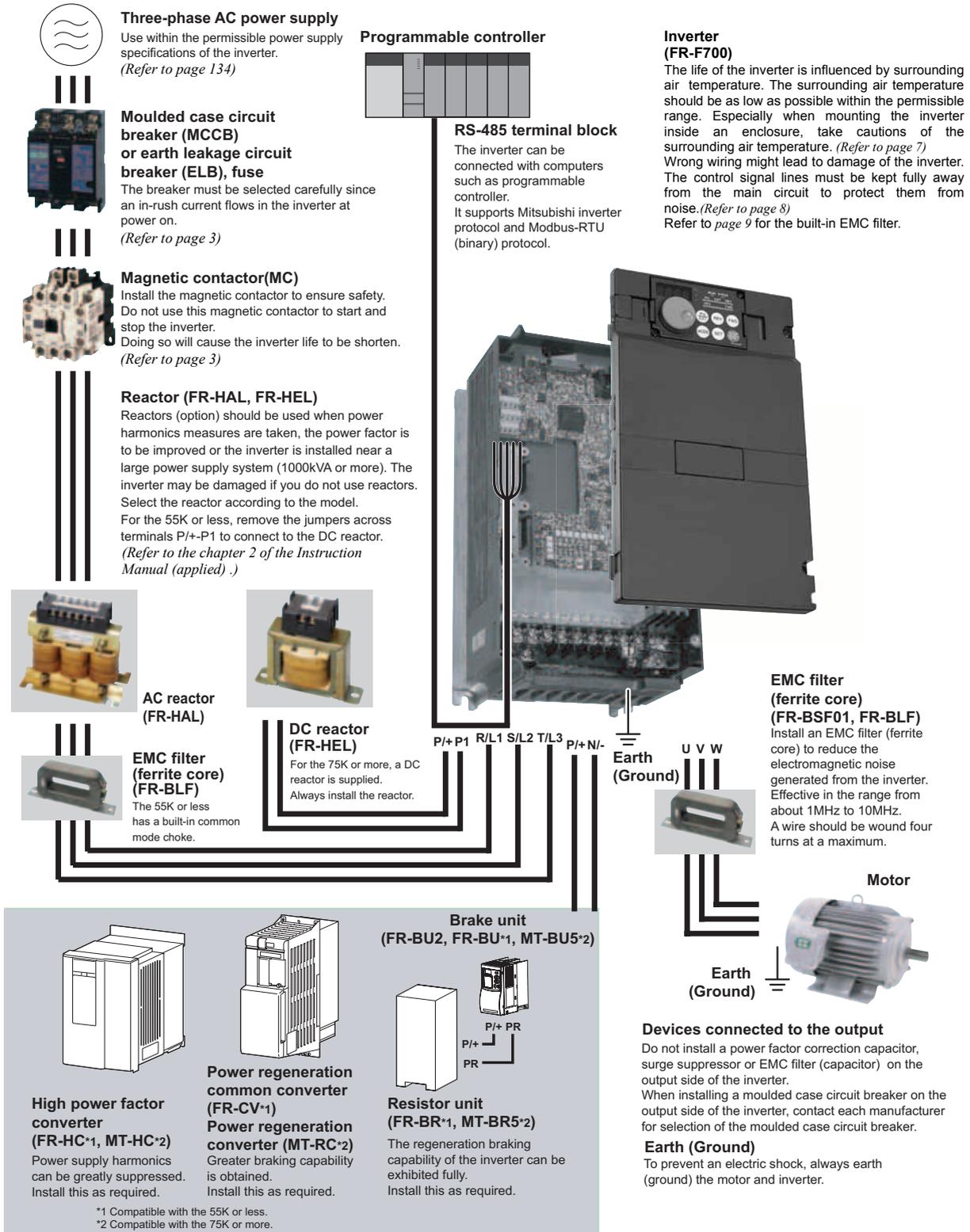
Capacity	Eyebolt Size	Number
37K	M8	2
45K to 160K	M10	2
185K to 315K	M12	2



### Harmonic suppression guideline

All models of General-purpose inverters used by specific consumers are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage". ( For further details, refer to the chapter 3 of the instruction manual (applied) .)

# 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING



## CAUTION

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor, and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, immediately remove them.
- Electromagnetic wave interference  
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. (Refer to the chapter 2 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)
- Refer to the instruction manual of each option and peripheral devices for details of peripheral devices.

## 2.1 Peripheral devices

Check the inverter model of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity. Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

### 200V class

Motor Output (kW) *1	Applicable Inverter Model	Breaker Selection*2		Input Side Magnetic Contactor*3	
		Without reactor connection	With reactor connection	Without reactor connection	With reactor connection
0.75	FR-F720-0.75K	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10
1.5	FR-F720-1.5K	30AF 15A	30AF 15A	S-N10	S-N10
2.2	FR-F720-2.2K	30AF 20A	30AF 15A	S-N10	S-N10
3.7	FR-F720-3.7K	30AF 30A	30AF 30A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N10
5.5	FR-F720-5.5K	50AF 50A	50AF 40A	S-N25	S-N20, S-N21
7.5	FR-F720-7.5K	100AF 60A	50AF 50A	S-N25	S-N25
11	FR-F720-11K	100AF 75A	100AF 75A	S-N35	S-N35
15	FR-F720-15K	225AF 125A	100AF 100A	S-N50	S-N50
18.5	FR-F720-18.5K	225AF 150A	225AF 125A	S-N65	S-N50
22	FR-F720-22K	225AF 175A	225AF 150A	S-N80	S-N65
30	FR-F720-30K	225AF 225A	225AF 175A	S-N95	S-N80
37	FR-F720-37K	400AF 250A	225AF 225A	S-N150	S-N125
45	FR-F720-45K	400AF 300A	400AF 300A	S-N180	S-N150
55	FR-F720-55K	400AF 400A	400AF 350A	S-N220	S-N180
75	FR-F720-75K	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N300
90	FR-F720-90K	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N300
110	FR-F720-110K	—	600AF 500A	—	S-N400

\*1 Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 200VAC 50Hz.

\*2 Select the MCCB according to the power supply capacity.

Install one MCCB per inverter.

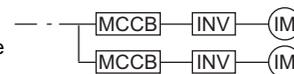
For using commercial-power supply operation, select a breaker with capacity which allows the motor to be directly power supplied.

For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed Class RK5 or Class L type fuse or UL 489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection.

(Refer to page 153.)

\*3 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.



### CAUTION

- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model and cable and reactor according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.



## 400V class

Motor Output (kW) *1	Applicable Inverter Model	Breaker Selection*2		Input Side Magnetic Contactor*3	
		Without reactor connection	With reactor connection	Without reactor connection	With reactor connection
0.75	FR-F740-0.75K	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10	S-N10
1.5	FR-F740-1.5K	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10
2.2	FR-F740-2.2K	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10
3.7	FR-F740-3.7K	30AF 20A	30AF 15A	S-N10	S-N10
5.5	FR-F740-5.5K	30AF 30A	30AF 20A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N11, S-N12
7.5	FR-F740-7.5K	30AF 30A	30AF 30A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21
11	FR-F740-11K	50AF 50A	50AF 40A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21
15	FR-F740-15K	100AF 60A	50AF 50A	S-N25	S-N20, S-N21
18.5	FR-F740-18.5K	100AF 75A	100AF 60A	S-N25	S-N25
22	FR-F740-22K	100AF 100A	100AF 75A	S-N35	S-N25
30	FR-F740-30K	225AF 125A	100AF 100A	S-N50	S-N50
37	FR-F740-37K	225AF 150A	225AF 125A	S-N65	S-N50
45	FR-F740-45K	225AF 175A	225AF 150A	S-N80	S-N65
55	FR-F740-55K	225AF 200A	225AF 175A	S-N80	S-N80
75	FR-F740-75K	—	225AF 225A	—	S-N95
90	FR-F740-90K	—	225AF 225A	—	S-N150
110	FR-F740-110K	—	225AF 225A	—	S-N180
132	FR-F740-132K	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N220
150	FR-F740-160K	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N300
160	FR-F740-160K	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N300
185	FR-F740-185K	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N300
220	FR-F740-220K	—	600AF 500A	—	S-N400
250	FR-F740-250K	—	600AF 600A	—	S-N600
280	FR-F740-280K	—	600AF 600A	—	S-N600
315	FR-F740-315K	—	800AF 700A	—	S-N600
355	FR-F740-355K	—	800AF 800A	—	S-N600
400	FR-F740-400K	—	1000AF 900A	—	S-N800
450	FR-F740-450K	—	1000AF 1000A	—	1000A Rated product
500	FR-F740-500K	—	1200AF 1200A	—	1000A Rated product
560	FR-F740-560K	—	1600AF 1500A	—	1200A Rated product

\*1 Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 400VAC 50Hz.

\*2 Select the MCCB according to the power supply capacity.

Install one MCCB per inverter.

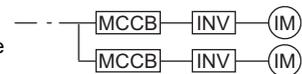
For using commercial-power supply operation, select a breaker with capacity which allows the motor to be directly power supplied.

For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed Class RK5 or Class L type fuse or UL 489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection.

(Refer to page 153.)

\*3 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.



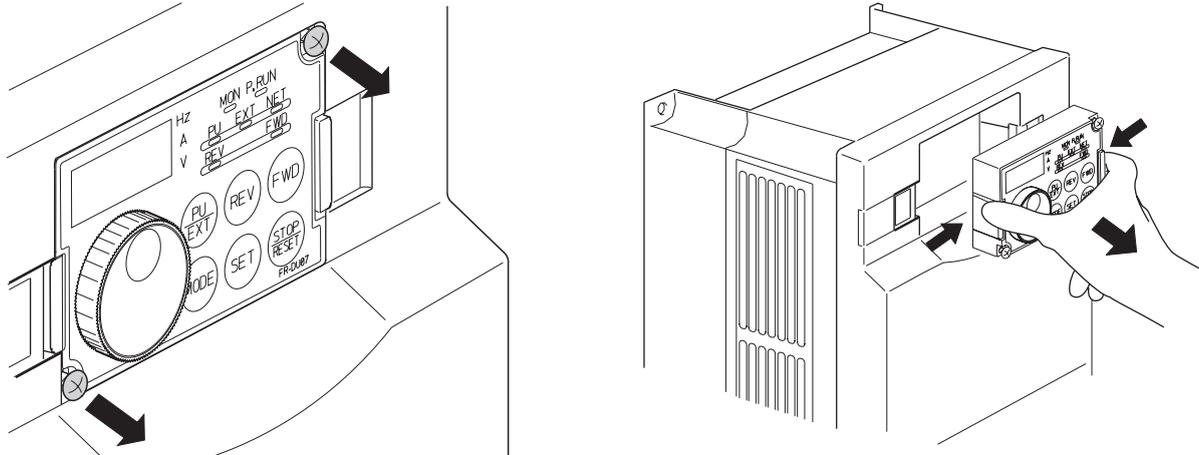
### CAUTION

- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model and cable and reactor according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.

## 2.2 Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover

### •Removal of the operation panel

- 1) Loosen the two screws on the operation panel.  
(These screws cannot be removed.)
- 2) Push the left and right hooks of the operation panel and pull the operation panel toward you to remove.

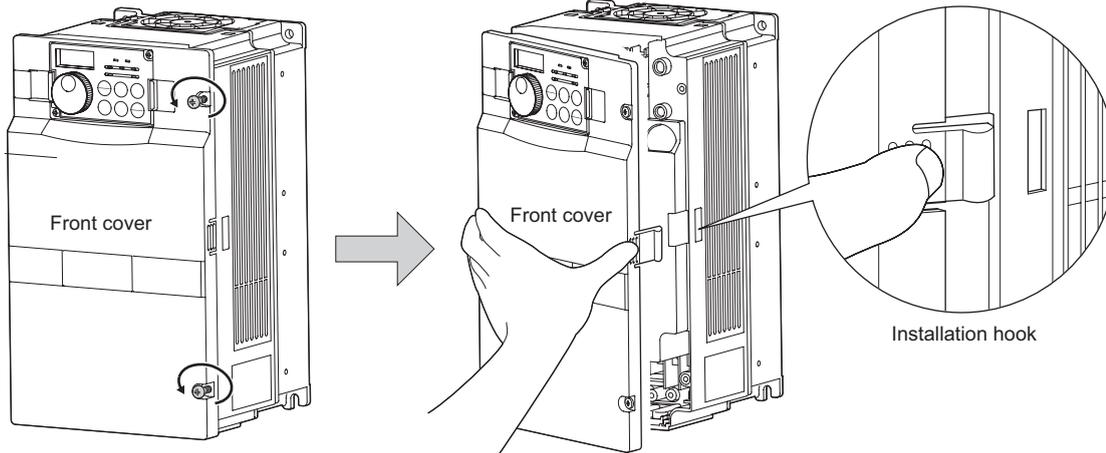


When reinstalling the operation panel, insert it straight to reinstall securely and tighten the fixed screws of the operation panel.

### FR-F720-30K or less, FR-F740-30K or less

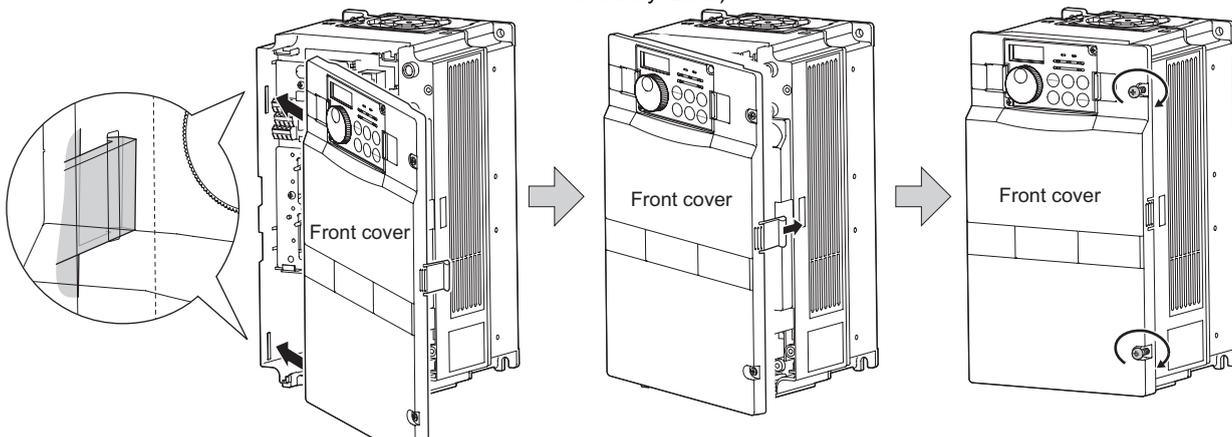
#### •Removal

- 1) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover.
- 2) Pull the front cover toward you to remove by pushing an installation hook using left fixed hooks as supports.



#### •Reinstallation

- 1) Insert the two fixed hooks on the left side of the front cover into the sockets of the inverter.
- 2) Using the fixed hooks as supports, securely press the front cover against the inverter.  
(Although installation can be done with the operation panel mounted, make sure that a connector is securely fixed.)
- 3) Tighten the installation screws and fix the front cover.

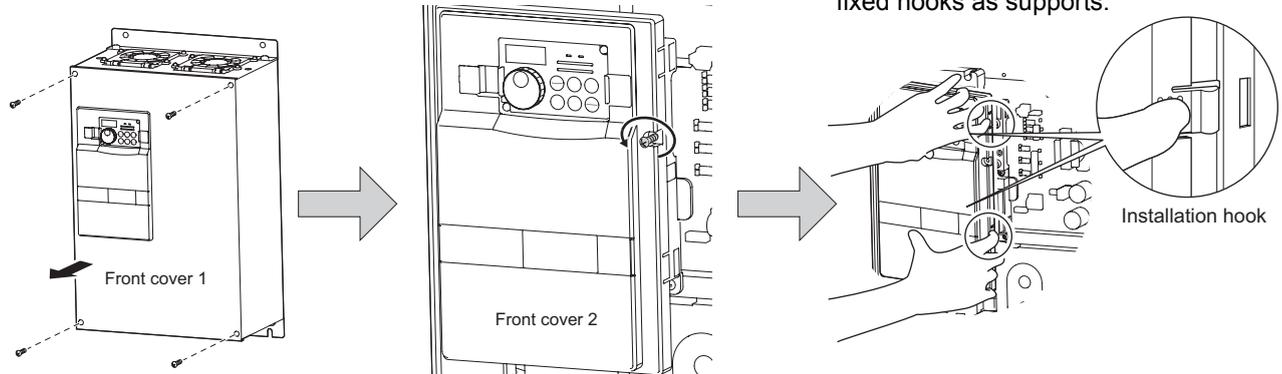




**FR-F720-37K or more, FR-F740-37K or more**

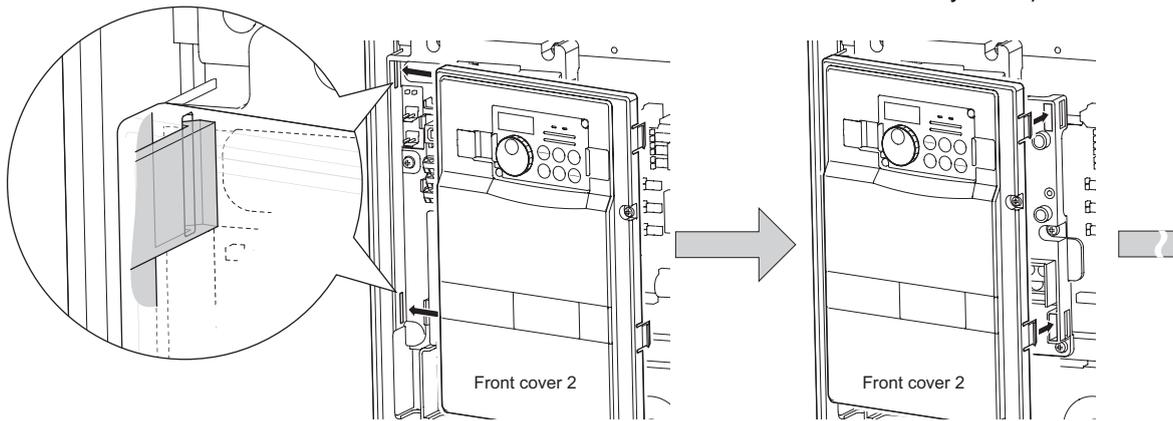
**•Removal**

- 1) Remove installation screws on the front cover 1 to remove the front cover 1.
- 2) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover 2.
- 3) Pull the front cover 2 toward you to remove by pushing an installation hook on the right side using left fixed hooks as supports.

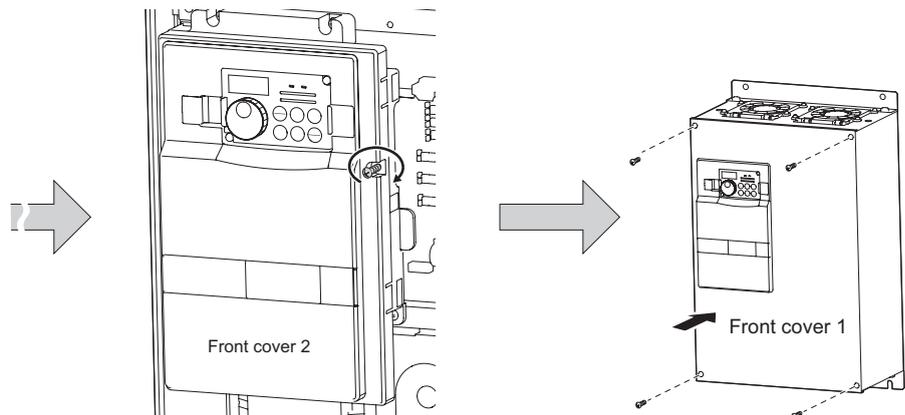


**•Reinstallation**

- 1) Insert the two fixed hooks on the left side of the front cover 2 into the sockets of the inverter.
- 2) Using the fixed hooks as supports, securely press the front cover 2 against the inverter. (Although installation can be done with the operation panel mounted, make sure that a connector is securely fixed.)



- 3) Fix the front cover 2 with the installation screws.
- 4) Fix the front cover 1 with the installation screws.



**REMARKS**

· For the FR-F740-185K or more, the front cover 1 is separated into two parts.

**CAUTION**

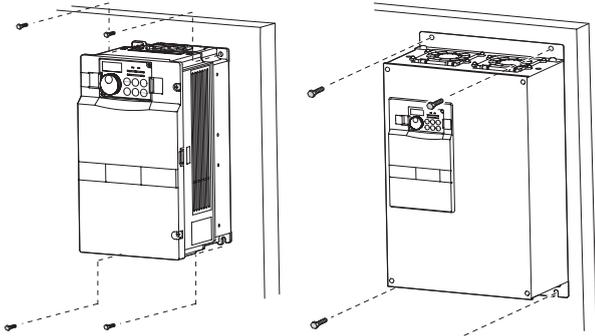
1. Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely. Always tighten the installation screws of the front cover.
2. The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Before reinstalling the front cover, check the serial numbers to ensure that the cover removed is reinstalled to the inverter from where it was removed.

## 2.3 Installation of the inverter and instructions

### Installation of the Inverter

Installation on the enclosure  
30K or less

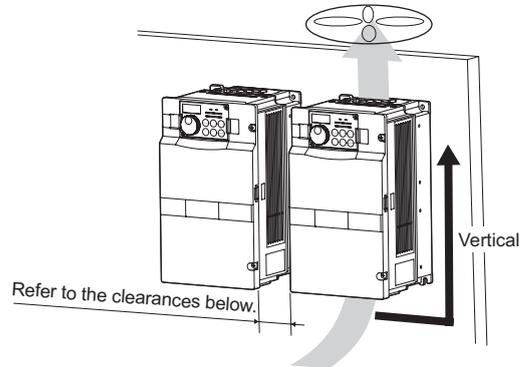
37K or more



Fix six positions for the FR-F740-185K to 400K and fix eight positions for the FR-F740-450K to 560K.

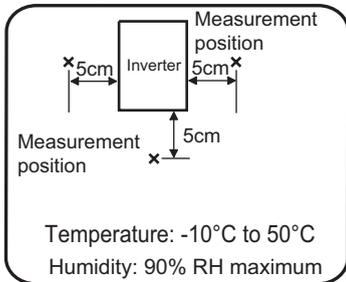
### CAUTION

- When encasing multiple inverters, install them in parallel as a cooling measure.
- Install the inverter vertically.



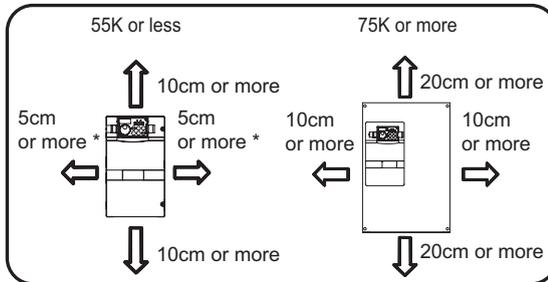
### Install the inverter under the following conditions.

Surrounding air temperature and humidity



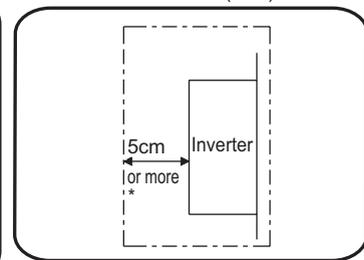
Leave enough clearances as a cooling measure.

Clearances (front)



\*1cm or more for 3.7K or less

Clearances (side)



\*1cm or more for 3.7K or less

### REMARKS

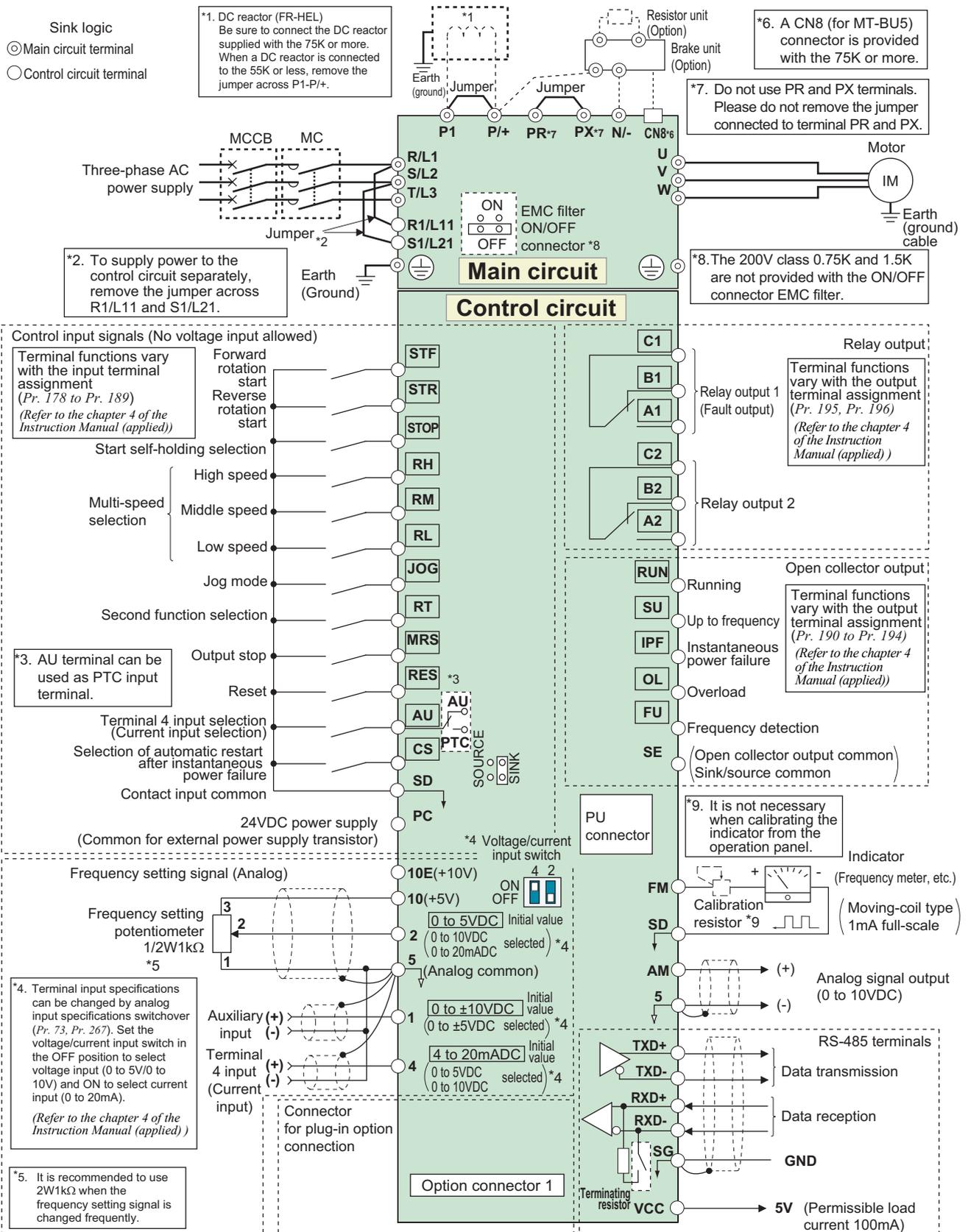
- For replacing the cooling fan of the FR-F740-185K or more, 30cm of space is necessary in front of the inverter. Refer to *page 130* for fan replacement.
- The inverter consists of precision mechanical and electronic parts. Never install or handle it in any of the following conditions as doing so could cause an operation fault or failure.

 Direct sunlight	 Vibration (5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or more at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes))* * 2.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or more for the 185K or more	 High temperature, high humidity	 Horizontal placement
 Vertical mounting (When installing two or more inverters, install them in parallel.)	 Transportation by holding the front cover	 Oil mist, flammable gas, corrosive gas, fluff, dust, etc.	 Mounting to combustible material



## 2.4 Wiring

### 2.4.1 Terminal connection diagram

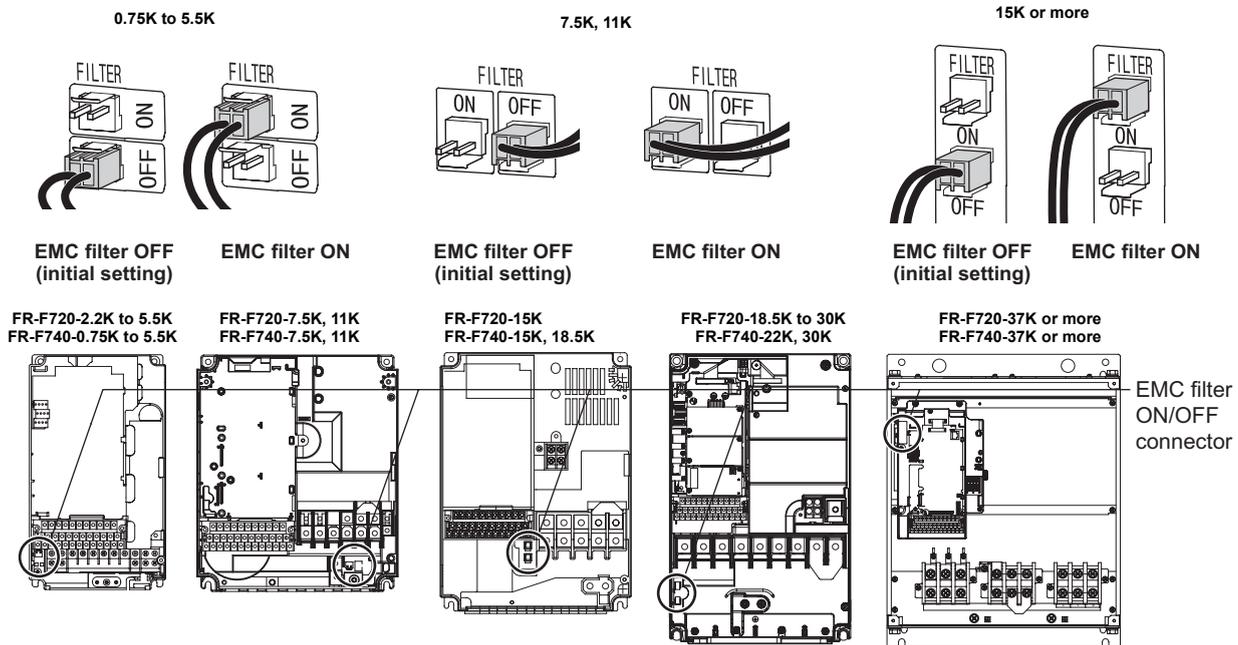


#### CAUTION

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm away from the power cables. Also separate the main circuit wire of the input side and the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter. Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Operation with a wrong setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

## 2.4.2 EMC filter

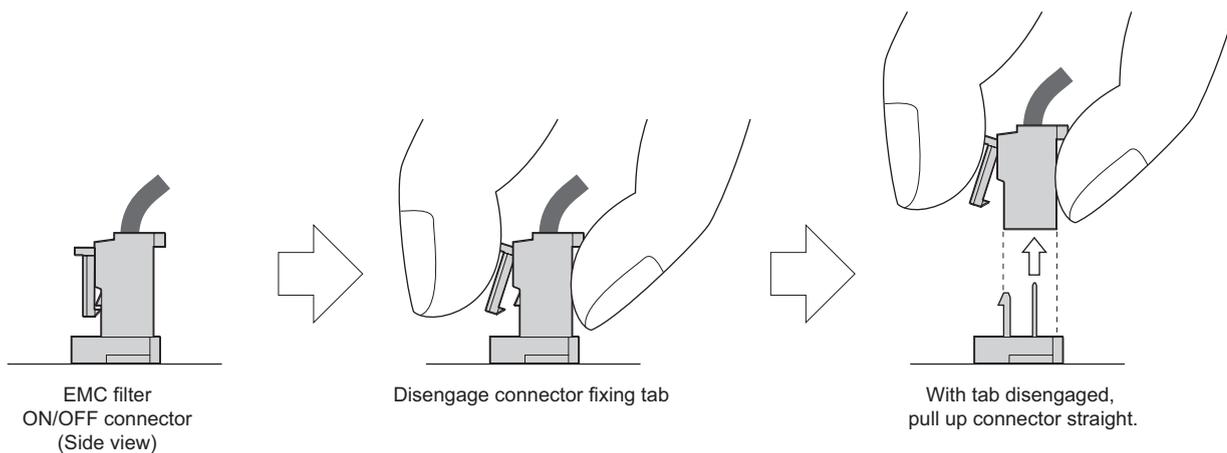
This inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter (capacitive filter) and common mode choke. The EMC filter is effective for reduction of air-propagated noise on the input side of the inverter. The EMC filter is factory-set to disable (OFF). To enable it, fit the EMC filter ON/OFF connector to the ON position. The input side common mode choke, built-in the 55K or less inverter, is always valid regardless of ON/OFF of the EMC filter ON/OFF connector.



The FR-F720-0.75K and 1.5K are not provided with the EMC filter ON/OFF connector. (Always ON)

### <How to disconnect the connector>

- Before removing a front cover, check to make sure that the indication of the inverter operation panel is off, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. (For the front cover removal method, refer to *page 5*.)
- When disconnecting the connector, push the fixing tab and pull the connector straight without pulling the cable or forcibly pulling the connector with the tab fixed. When installing the connector, also engage the fixing tab securely. If it is difficult to disconnect the connector, use a pair of long-nose pliers, etc.



### CAUTION

- Fit the connector to either ON or OFF.
- Enabling (turning on) the EMC filter increase leakage current. (Refer to the chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (applied))

## ⚠ WARNING

⚠ While power is on or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

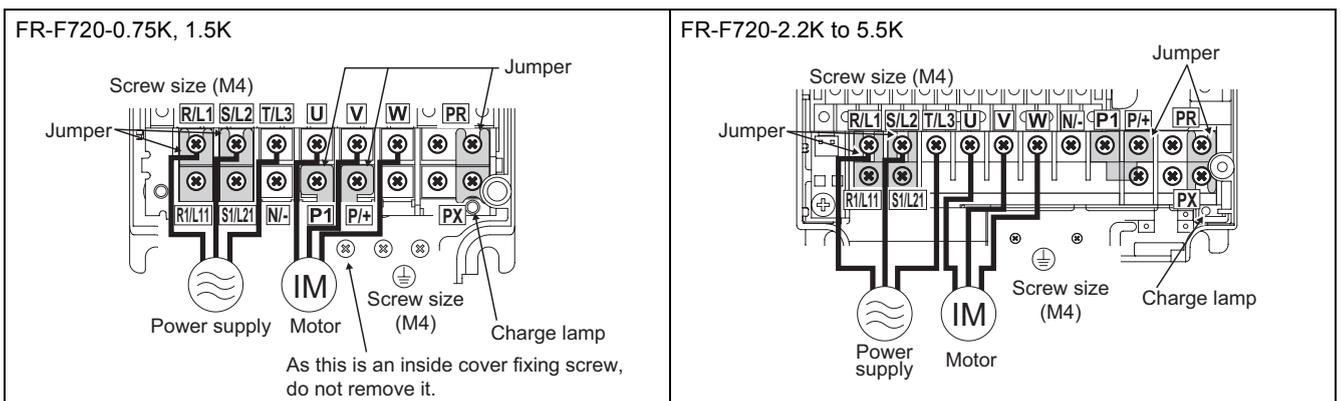


### 2.4.3 Specification of main circuit terminal

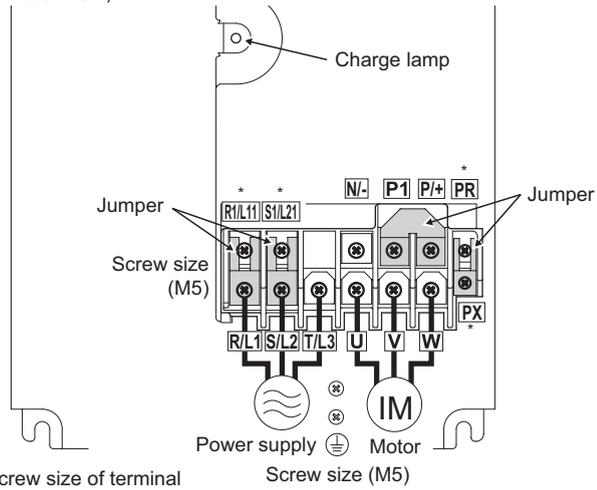
Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description												
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	AC power input	Connect to the commercial power supply. Keep these terminals open when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).												
U, V, W	Inverter output	Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor.												
R1/L11, S1/L21	Power supply for control circuit	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the fault display and fault output or when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers from terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 and apply external power to these terminals. The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>15K or less</th> <th>18.5K</th> <th>22K or more</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>200V class</td> <td>60VA</td> <td>80VA</td> <td>80VA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>400V class</td> <td>60VA</td> <td>60VA</td> <td>80VA</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		15K or less	18.5K	22K or more	200V class	60VA	80VA	80VA	400V class	60VA	60VA	80VA
	15K or less	18.5K	22K or more											
200V class	60VA	80VA	80VA											
400V class	60VA	60VA	80VA											
P/+, N/-	Brake unit connection	Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU and MT-BU5), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), high power factor converter (FR-HC and MT-HC) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC).												
P/+, P1	DC reactor connection	For the 55K or less, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ - P1 and connect the DC reactor. (Be sure to connect the DC reactor supplied with the 75K or more.)												
PR, PX	Please do not remove or use terminals PR and PX or the jumper connected.													
	Earth (ground)	For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. Must be earthed (grounded).												

### 2.4.4 Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring

#### 200V class

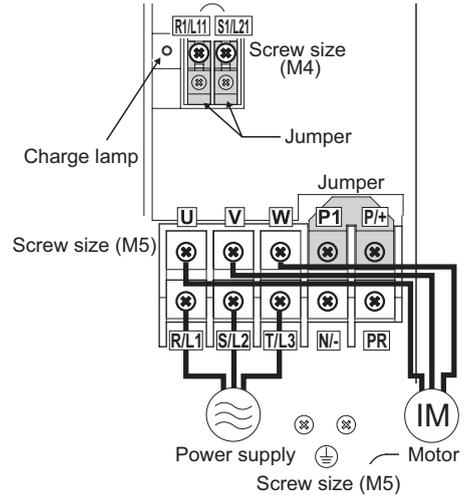


FR-F720-7.5K, 11K

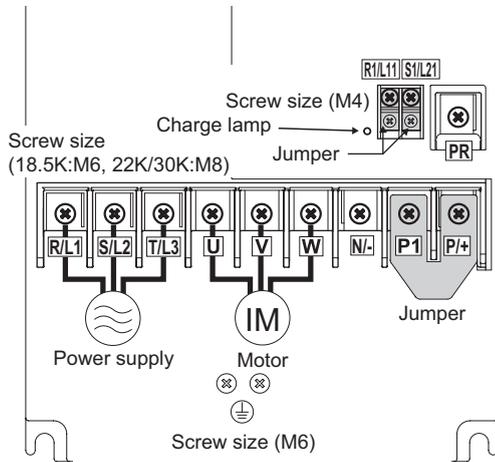


\* Screw size of terminal R1/L11, S1/L21, PR and PX is M4.

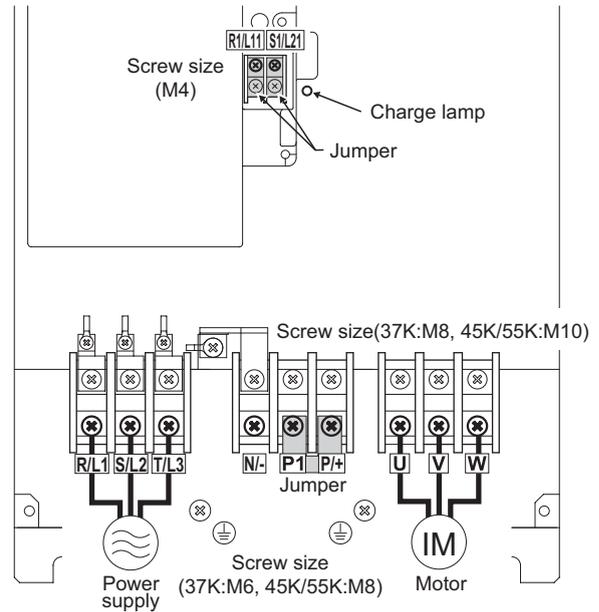
FR-F720-15K



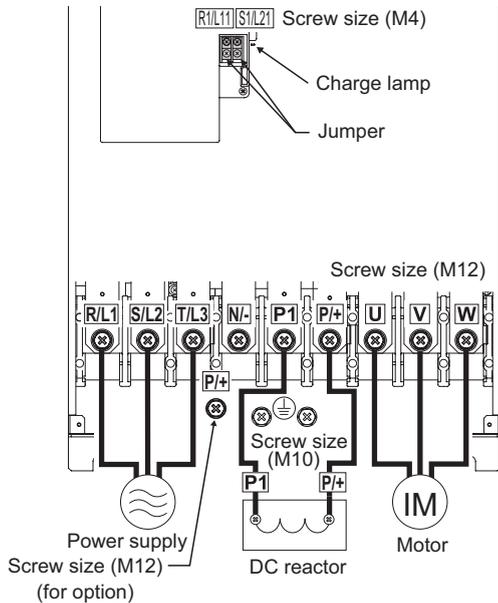
FR-F720-18.5K to 30K



FR-F720-37K to 55K

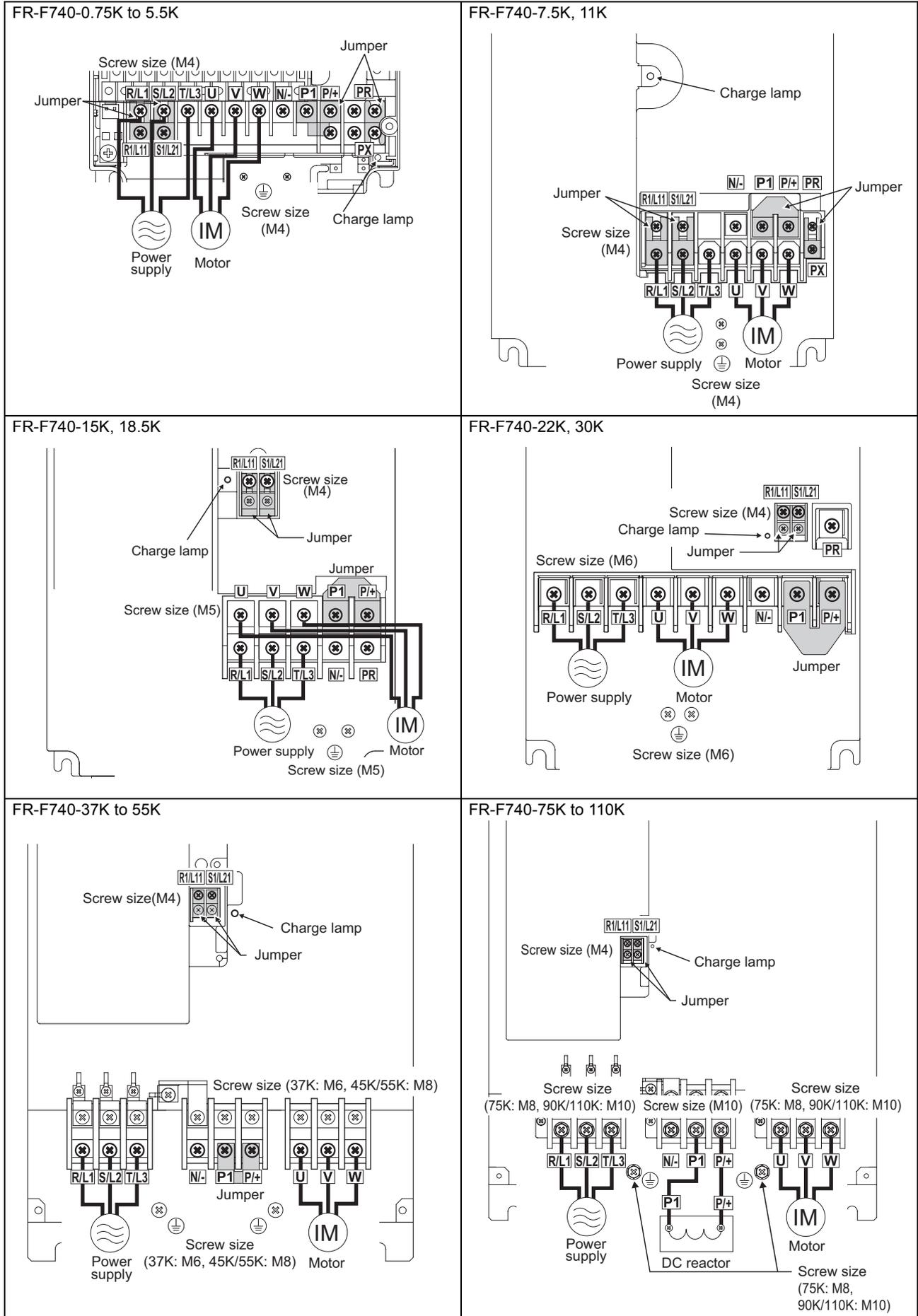


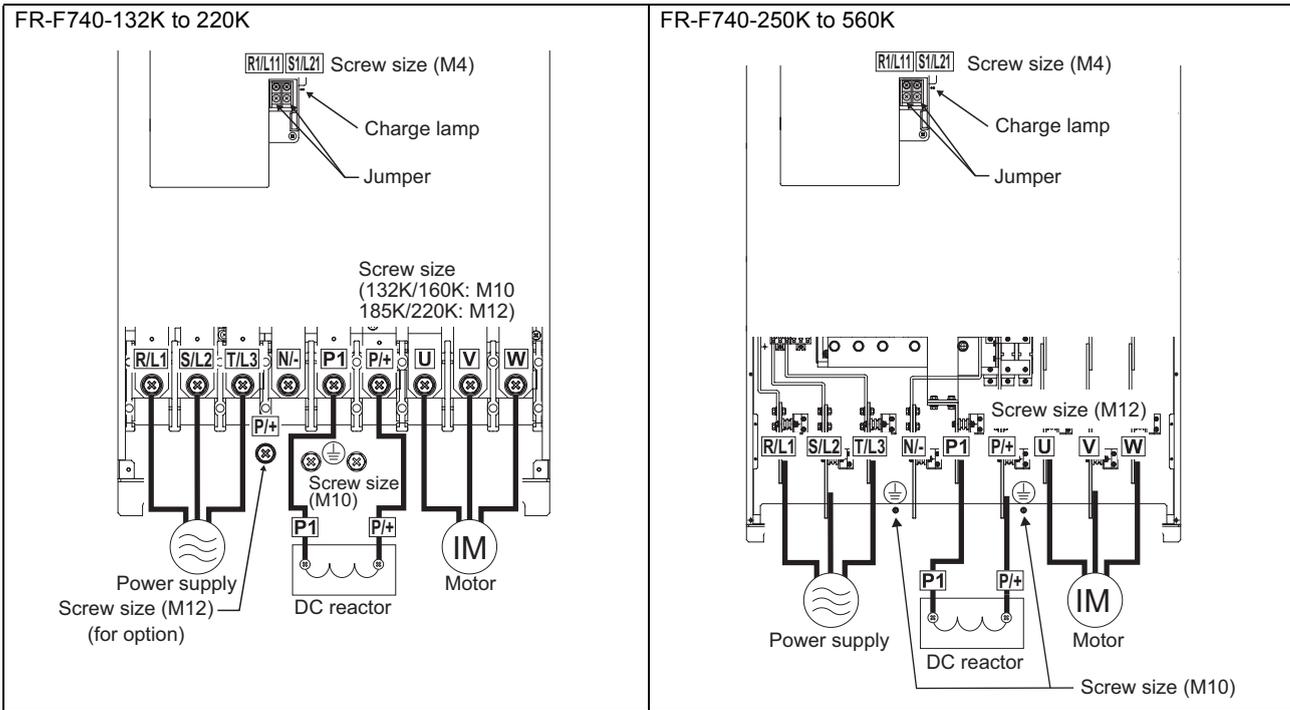
FR-F720-75K to 110K



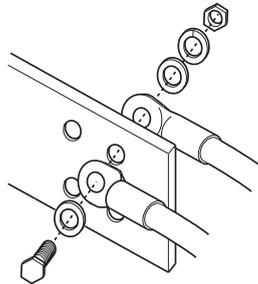


400V class




**CAUTION**

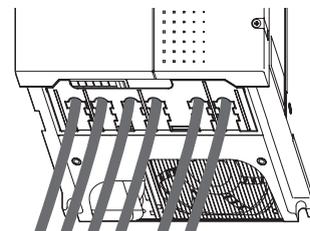
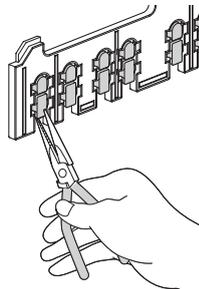
- The power supply cables must be connected to R/L1, S/L2, T/L3. (Phase sequence needs not to be matched.) Never connect the power cable to the U, V, W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter.
- Connect the motor to U, V, W. At this time, turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) rotates the motor in the counterclockwise direction when viewed from the motor shaft.
- When wiring the inverter main circuit conductor of the 250K or more, tighten a nut from the right side of the conductor. When wiring two wires, place wires on both sides of the conductor. (Refer to the drawing below.) For wiring, use bolts (nuts) provided with the inverter.



- Handling of the wiring cover  
(FR-F720-18.5K, 22K, FR-F740-22K, 30K)  
For the hook of the wiring cover, cut off the necessary parts using a pair of long-nose pliers etc.

**CAUTION**

Cut off the same number of lugs as wires. If parts where no wire is put through has been cut off (10mm or more), protective structure (JEM1030) becomes an open type (IP00).





### (1) Cable sizes etc., of the main control circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminals

Select the recommended cable size to ensure that a voltage drop will be 2% max.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.

The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20m.

#### 200V class (when input power supply is 220V)

Applicable Inverter Type	Terminal Screw Size *4	Tightening Torque N·m	Crimping Terminal		Cable Sizes							
					HIV, etc. (mm <sup>2</sup> ) *1			AWG/MCM *2		PVC, etc. (mm <sup>2</sup> ) *3		
			R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earth (Ground) cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earth (Ground) cable
FR-F720-0.75K to 2.2K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
FR-F720-3.7K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
FR-F720-5.5K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	5.5	5.5	5.5	10	10	6	6	6
FR-F720-7.5K	M5	2.5	14-5	8-5	14	8	5.5	6	8	16	10	16
FR-F720-11K	M5	2.5	14-5	14-5	14	14	14	6	6	16	16	16
FR-F720-15K	M5	2.5	22-5	22-5	22	22	14	4	6 (*5)	25	25	16
FR-F720-18.5K	M6	4.4	38-6	38-6	38	38	22	2	2	35	35	25
FR-F720-22K	M8 (M6)	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	22	2	2	35	35	25
FR-F720-30K	M8 (M6)	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F720-37K	M8 (M6)	7.8	80-8	80-8	80	80	22	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
FR-F720-45K	M10 (M8)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-F720-55K	M10 (M8)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-F720-75K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	125	125	38	MCM250	MCM250	—	—	—
FR-F720-90K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	—	—	—
FR-F720-110K	M12 (M10)	24.5	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	—	—	—

\*1 The cable size is that of the cable (HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable) etc.) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

\*2 The recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.  
(Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

\*3 For the 15K or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the 18.5K or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.  
(Selection example for use mainly in Europe.)

\*4 The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for earthing (grounding).  
A screw for earthing (grounding) of the 22K or more is indicated in ( ).

\*5 When connecting the option unit to P/+, P1, N/-, use THHN cables for the option and terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W.



## 400V class (when input power supply is 440V)

Applicable Inverter Type	Terminal Screw Size *4	Tightening Torque N·m	Crimping (Compression) Terminal		Cable Sizes							
					HIV, etc. (mm <sup>2</sup> ) *1			AWG/MCM *2		PVC, etc. (mm <sup>2</sup> ) *3		
			R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earth (Ground) cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earth (Ground) cable
FR-F740-0.75K to 3.7K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
FR-F740-5.5K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	3.5	12	14	2.5	2.5	4
FR-F740-7.5K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
FR-F740-11K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	5.5	5.5	8	10	10	6	6	10
FR-F740-15K	M5	2.5	8-5	8-5	8	8	8	8	8	10	10	10
FR-F740-18.5K	M5	2.5	14-5	8-5	14	8	14	6	8	16	10	16
FR-F740-22K	M6	4.4	14-6	14-6	14	14	14	6	6	16	16	16
FR-F740-30K	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-F740-37K	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-F740-45K	M8	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	22	1	2	50	50	25
FR-F740-55K	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F740-75K	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	38	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F740-90K	M10	14.7	60-10	60-10	60	60	38	3/0	3/0	50	50	25
FR-F740-110K	M10	14.7	80-10	80-10	80	80	38	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
FR-F740-132K	M10	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-F740-160K	M10	14.7	150-10	150-10	125	125	38	250	250	120	120	70
FR-F740-185K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	38	300	300	150	150	95
FR-F740-220K	M12 (M10)	24.5	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-F740-250K	M12 (M10)	24.5	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-F740-280K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	2×125	2×125	38	2×250	2×250	2×120	2×120	120
FR-F740-315K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	2×150	2×150	38	2×300	2×300	2×150	2×150	150
FR-F740-355K	M12 (M10)	24.5	200-12	200-12	2×200	2×200	60	2×350	2×350	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-F740-400K	M12 (M10)	24.5	C2-200	C2-200	2×200	2×200	60	2×400	2×400	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-F740-450K	M12 (M10)	24.5	C2-250	C2-250	2×250	2×250	60	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120
FR-F740-500K	M12 (M10)	24.5	C2-250	C2-250	2×250	2×250	100	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120
FR-F740-560K	M12 (M10)	24.5	C2-200	C2-200	3×200	3×200	100	3×350	3×350	3×185	3×185	2×150

\*1 For the FR-F740-55K or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the FR-F740-75K or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

\*2 For the FR-F740-45K or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the FR-F740-55K or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHN cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.  
(Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

\*3 For the FR-F740-45K or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the FR-F740-55K or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.  
(Selection example for use mainly in the Europe.)

\*4 The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for earthing (grounding).  
A screw for earthing (grounding) of the 185K or more is indicated in ( ).

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{line voltage drop [V]} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance [m}\Omega\text{/m]} \times \text{wiring distance [m]} \times \text{current [A]}}{1000}$$

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

### CAUTION

- Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque.  
A screw that has been tightened too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction.
- A screw that has been tightened too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
- Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.



## (2) Notes on earthing (grounding)

- Leakage currents flow in the inverter. To prevent an electric shock, the inverter and motor must be earthed (grounded). This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)  
A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Use the dedicated earth (ground) terminal to earth (ground) the inverter.  
(Do not use the screw in the casing, chassis, etc.)
- Use the thickest possible earth (ground) cable. Use the cable whose size is equal to or greater than that indicated in *page 14, 15* and minimize the cable length. The earthing (grounding) point should be as near as possible to the inverter.



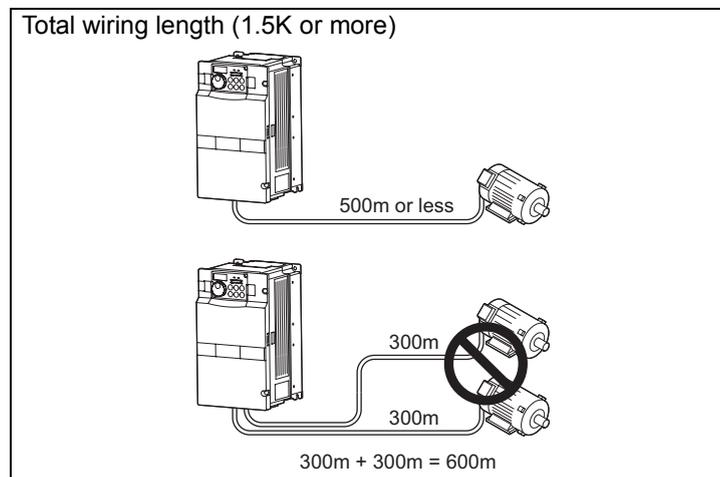
**To be compliant with the EU Directive (Low Voltage Directive), earth (ground) the inverter according to the instructions on page 155.**

## (3) Total wiring length

The overall wiring length for connection of a single motor or multiple motors should be within the value in the table below.

<i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection Setting (carrier frequency)</i>	0.75K	1.5K	2.2K or More
2 (2kHz) or less	300m	500m	500m
3 to 15 (3kHz to 14.5kHz) *	200m	300m	500m

\* For the 75K or more, the setting range of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* is "0 to 6".



When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.  
Take the following measures 1) or 2) in this case.

- Use a "400V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor" and set frequency in *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* according to wiring length

<i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection Setting (carrier frequency)</i>	Wiring Length		
	50m or less	50m to 100m	exceeding 100m
	14.5kHz or less	9kHz or less	4kHz or less

- Connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) to the 55K or less and the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the 75K or more on the inverter output side.

### CAUTION

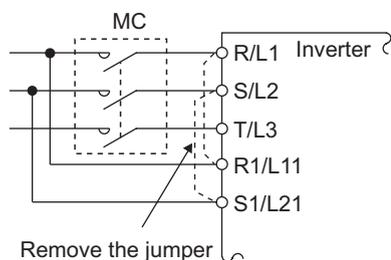
- Especially for long-distance wiring, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by the stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to a malfunction of the overcurrent protective function or fast response current limit function or a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected on the inverter output side. If fast-response current limit function malfunctions, disable this function. (For *Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection*, refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)
- For details of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection*, refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied). (When using an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) for the 75K or more, set "25" in *Pr.72 (2.5kHz)*).
- For explanation of surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), refer to the manual of each option.

#### (4) Cable size of the control circuit power supply (terminal R1/L11, S1/L21)

- Terminal Screw Size: M4
- Cable size: 0.75mm<sup>2</sup> to 2mm<sup>2</sup>
- Tightening torque: 1.5N·m

#### (5) When connecting the control circuit and the main circuit separately to the power supply

<Connection diagram>

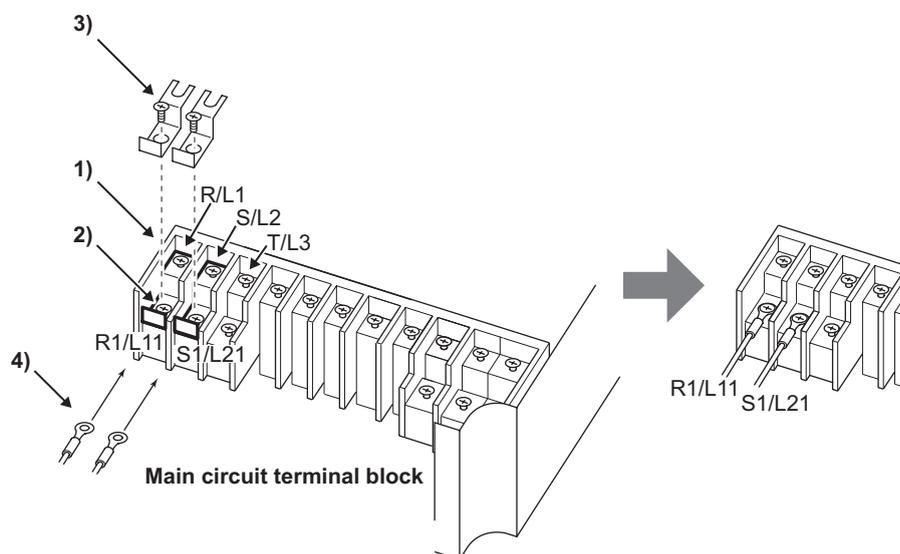


When fault occurs, opening of the electromagnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side results in power loss in the control circuit, disabling the fault output signal retention. Terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are provided for when retention of a fault signal is required. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC.

Do not connect the power cable to incorrect terminals. Doing so may damage the inverter.

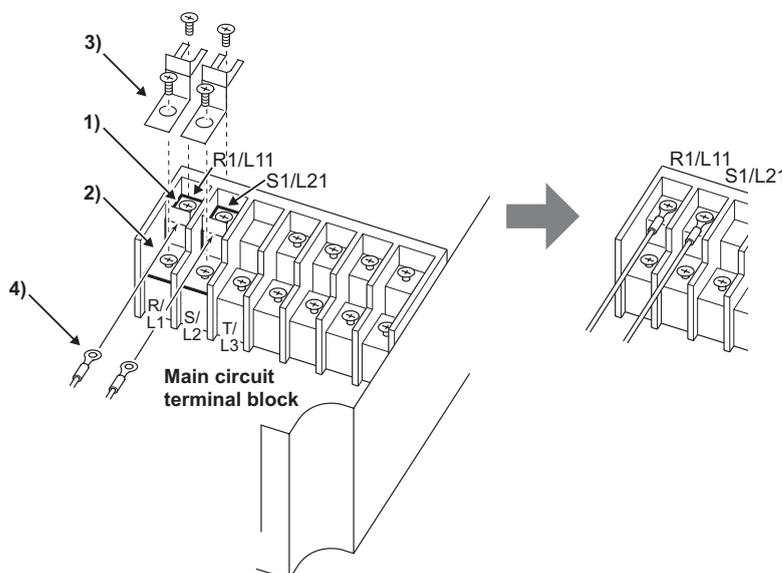
#### • FR-F720-0.75K to 5.5K, FR-F740-0.75K to 5.5K

- 1) Loosen the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Remove the jumper
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the lower terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).



#### • FR-F720-7.5K, 11K, FR-F740-7.5K, 11K

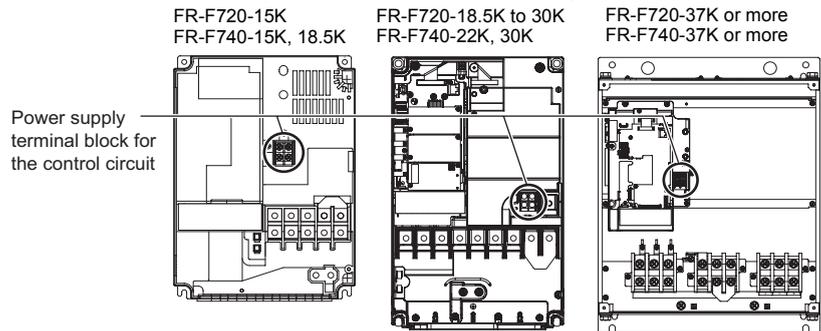
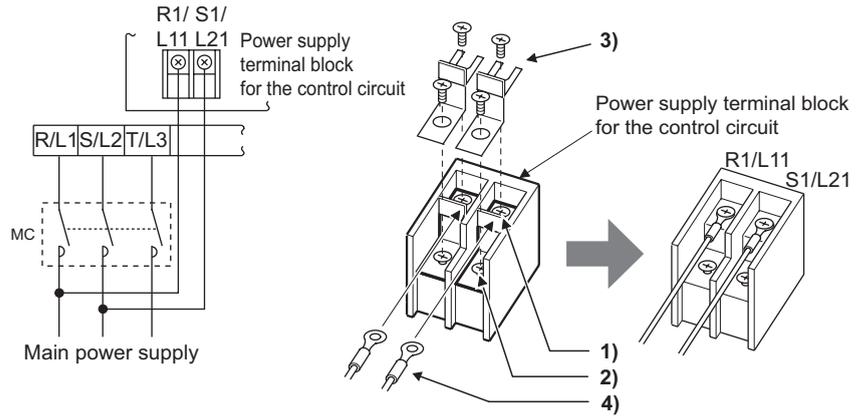
- 1) Remove the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Remove the jumper.
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).





• **FR-F720-15K, FR-F740-15K or more**

- 1) Remove the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Pull the jumper toward you to remove.
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).



**CAUTION**

- Be sure to use the inverter with the jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 removed when supplying power from other sources. The inverter may be damaged if you do not remove the jumper.
- The voltage should be the same as that of the main control circuit when the control circuit power is supplied from other than the primary side of the MC.
- The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.

	15K or less	18.5K	22K or more
200V class	60VA	80VA	80VA
400V class	60VA	60VA	80VA

- If the main circuit power is switched off (for 0.1s or more) then on again, the inverter resets and a fault output will not be held.

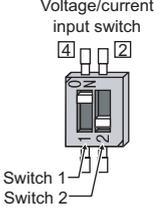
## 2.4.5 Control circuit terminals

indicates that terminal functions can be selected using Pr. 178 to Pr. 196 (I/O terminal function selection) (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

### (1) Input signals

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description		Rated Specifications	Refer to	
Contact input	STF	Forward rotation start	Turn on the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it off to stop.	When the STF and STR signals are turned on simultaneously, the stop command is given.	Input resistance 4.7kΩ Voltage at opening: 21 to 27VDC Contacts at short-circuited: 4 to 6mADC	57	
	STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn on the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it off to stop.				
	STOP	Start self-holding selection	Turn on the STOP signal to self-hold the start signal.			*2	
	RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, RM and RL signals.			59	
	JOG	Jog mode selection	Turn on the JOG signal to select Jog operation (initial setting) and turn on the start signal (STF or STR) to start Jog operation.			*2	
	RT	Second function selection	Turn on the RT signal to select second function. When the second function such as "second torque boost" and "second V/F (base frequency)" are set, turning on the RT signal selects these functions.			*2	
	MRS	Output stop	Turn on the MRS signal (20ms or more) to stop the inverter output. Use to shut off the inverter output when stopping the motor by electromagnetic brake.			*2	
	RES	Reset	Used to reset fault output provided when fault occurs. Turn on the RES signal for more than 0.1s, then turn it off. Initial setting is for reset always. By setting Pr.75, reset can be set to enabled only at fault occurrence. Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.			102	
	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	Terminal 4 is valid only when the AU signal is turned on. (The frequency setting signal can be set between 0 and 20mADC.) Turning the AU signal on makes terminal 2 (voltage input) invalid.			63	
		PTC input	AU terminal is used as PTC input terminal (thermal protection of the motor). When using it as PTC input terminal, set the AU/PTC switch to PTC.			*2	
	CS	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	When the CS signal is left on, the inverter restarts automatically at power restoration. Note that restart setting is necessary for this operation. In the initial setting, a restart is disabled. <i>(Refer to  Pr. 57 Restart coasting time in the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)</i>			*2	
	SD	Contact input common (sink) (initial setting)	Common terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic) and terminal FM.			—	—
		External transistor common (source)	When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller, when source logic is selected, connect the external power supply common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable currents.				
24VDC power supply common		Common output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power supply (PC terminal). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.					
PC	External transistor common (sink) (initial setting)	When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller, when sink logic is selected, connect the external power supply common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable currents.		Power supply voltage range 19.2 to 28.8VDC Permissible load current 100mA	23		
	Contact input common (source)	Common terminal for contact input terminal (source logic).					
	24VDC power supply	Can be used as 24VDC 0.1A power supply.					



Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to
Frequency setting	10E	Frequency setting power supply	When connecting the frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to terminal 10. Change the input specifications of terminal 2 when connecting it to terminal 10E. (Refer to Pr. 73 Analog input selection in the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)	10VDC Permissible load current 10mA	*2
	10			5VDC Permissible load current 10mA	53, 61
	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5V (10V, 20mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use Pr. 73 to switch from among input 0 to 5VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10VDC, and 0 to 20mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to select current input (0 to 20mA). <sup>*1</sup>	Voltage input: Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ Maximum permissible voltage 20VDC Current input: Input resistance 245Ω ± 5Ω Maximum permissible current 30mA	53, 61
	4	Frequency setting (current)	Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20mA (5V, 10V) makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is on (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use Pr. 267 to switch from among input 4 to 20mA (initial setting), 0 to 5VDC, and 0 to 10VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5V/0 to 10V). <sup>*1</sup>  (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)		55, 63
	1	Frequency setting auxiliary	Inputting 0 to ±5 VDC or 0 to ±10VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use Pr.73 to switch between the input 0 to ±5VDC and 0 to ±10VDC (initial setting).	Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ Maximum permissible voltage ± 20VDC	*2
	5	Frequency setting common	Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM. Do not earth (ground).	—	—

\*1 Set Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting. Applying a voltage signal with voltage/current input switch on (current input is selected) or a current signal with switch off (voltage input is selected) could cause component damage of the inverter or analog circuit of signal output devices.

\*2 Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).

## (2) Output signals

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to	
Relay	A1, B1, C1	Relay output 1 (Fault output)	1 changeover contact output indicates that the inverter protective function has activated and the output stopped. Fault: No conduction across B-C (Across A-C Continuity), Normal: Across B-C Continuity (No conduction across A-C)	Contact capacity: 230VAC 0.3A (Power factor=0.4) 30VDC 0.3A	*	
	A2, B2, C2	Relay output 2	1 changeover contact output		*	
Open collector	RUN	Inverter running	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (initial value 0.5Hz). Switched high during stop or DC injection brake operation.	Permissible load 24VDC (27VDC maximum) 0.1A (A voltage drop is 3.4V maximum when the signal is on.)  Low is when the open collector output transistor is on (conducts). High is when the transistor is off (does not conduct).	*	
	SU	Up to frequency	Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of $\pm 10\%$ (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/ deceleration and at a stop.		*	
	OL	Overload warning	Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled.		Alarm code (4bit) output	*
	IPF	Instantaneous power failure	Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated.			*
	FU	Frequency detection	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency.			*
	SE	Open collector output common	Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU			—
Pulse	FM	For meter	Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items. (Not output during inverter reset.) The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item.	Output item: Output frequency (initial setting)	Permissible load current 2mA 1440 pulses/s at 60Hz	*
	AM	Analog signal output		Output item: Output frequency (initial setting)	Output signal 0 to 10VDC Permissible load current 1mA (load impedance 10k $\Omega$ or more) Resolution 8 bit	*

\* Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).

## (3) Communication

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Refer to
RS-485	—	PU connector	With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485. (for connection on a 1:1 basis only) Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485) Transmission format : Multidrop link Communication speed : 4800 to 38400bps Overall length : 500m	26
	RS-485 terminals	TXD+ TXD- RXD+ RXD- SG	Inverter transmission terminal Inverter reception terminal Earth (Ground)	With the RS-485 terminals, communication can be made through RS-485. Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485) Transmission format : Multidrop link Communication speed : 300 to 38400bps Overall length : 500m



### 2.4.6 Changing the control logic

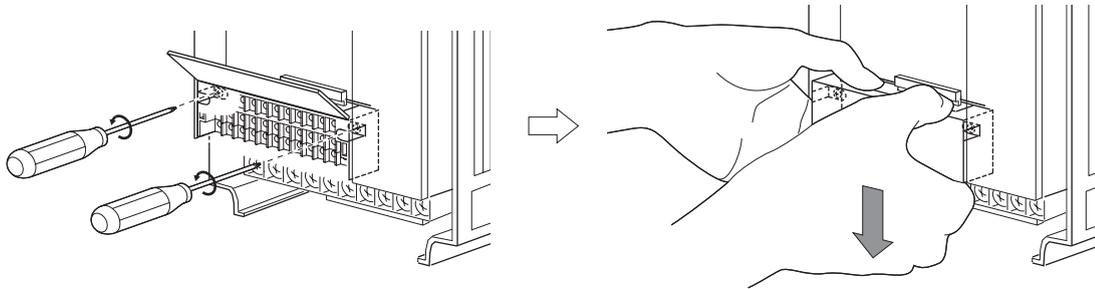
The input signals are set to sink logic (SINK) when shipped from the factory.

To change the control logic, the jumper connector on the back of the control circuit terminal block must be moved to the other position.

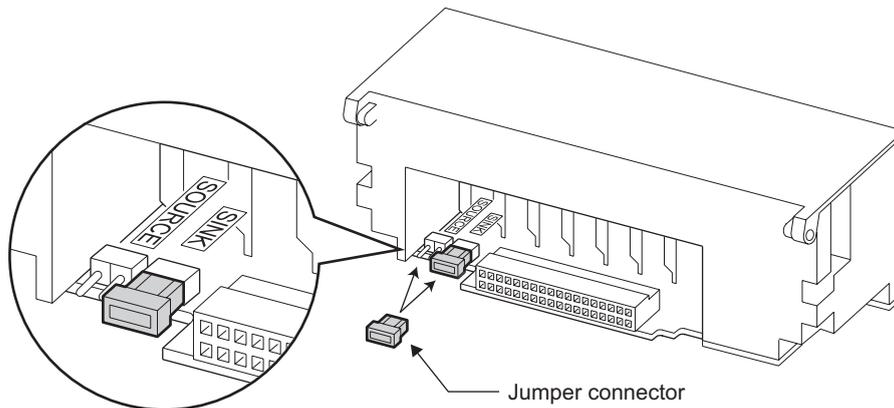
(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)

1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.)

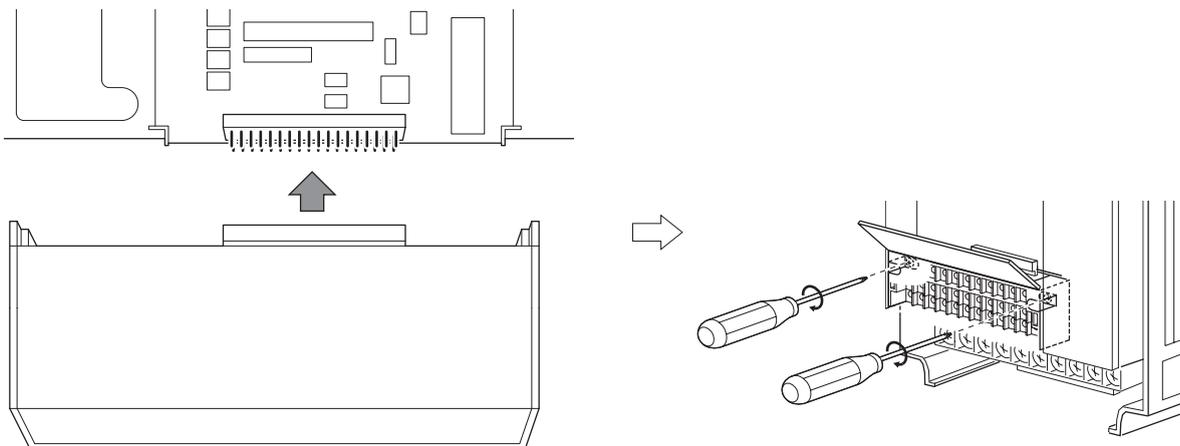
Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.



2) Change the jumper connector set to the sink logic (SINK) on the rear panel of the control circuit terminal block to source logic (SOURCE).



3) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.



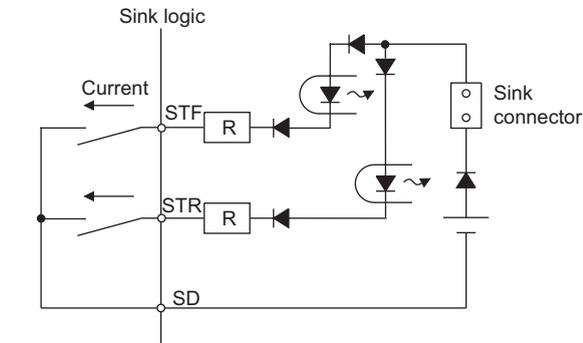
**CAUTION**

1. Make sure that the control circuit connector is fitted correctly.
2. While power is on, never disconnect the control circuit terminal block.

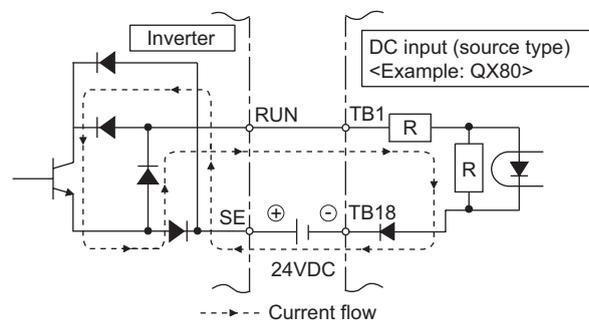
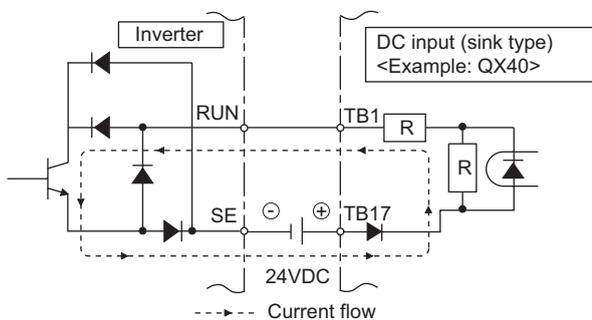
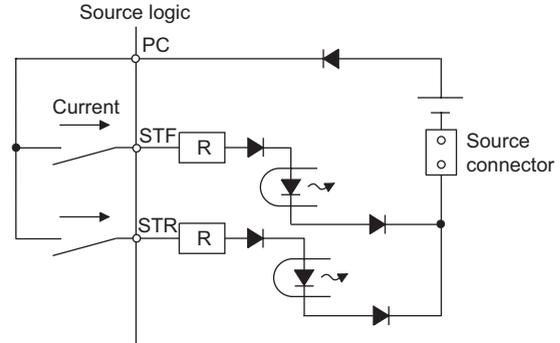
## 4) Sink logic and source logic

- In sink logic, a signal switches on when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In source logic, a signal switches on when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.

## ● Current flow concerning the input/output signal when sink logic is selected



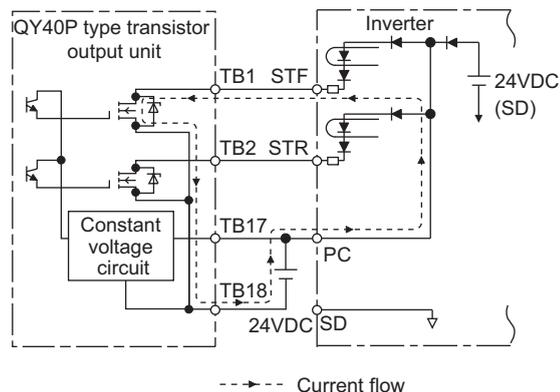
## ● Current flow concerning the input/output signal when source logic is selected



## ● When using an external power supply for transistor output

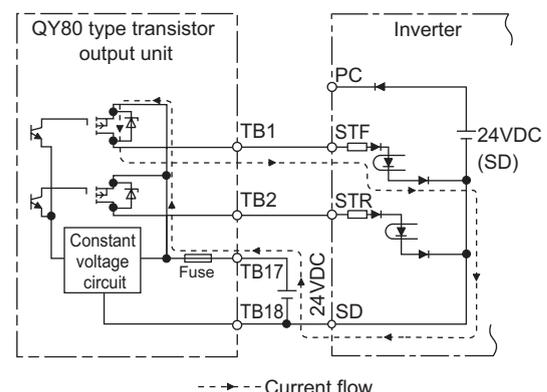
## · Sink logic type

Use terminal PC as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal 0V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install a power supply in parallel in the outside of the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction due to undesirable current.)



## · Source logic type

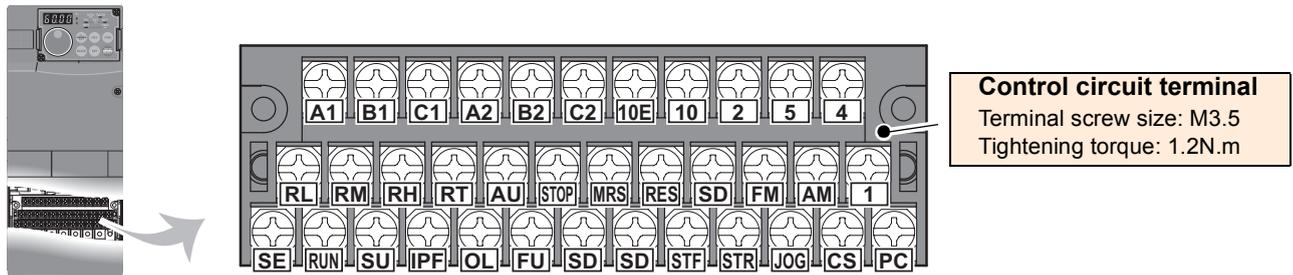
Use terminal SD as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal PC of the inverter with terminal +24V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)





## 2.4.7 Wiring of control circuit

### (1) Control circuit terminal layout



### (2) Common terminals of the control circuit (SD 5, SE)

Terminals SD, 5, and SE are all common terminals (0V) for I/O signals and are isolated from each other. Do not earth(ground) these terminals.

Avoid connecting the terminal SD and 5 and the terminal SE and 5.

Terminal SD is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) and frequency output signal (FM).

The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

Terminal 5 is a common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM.

It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.

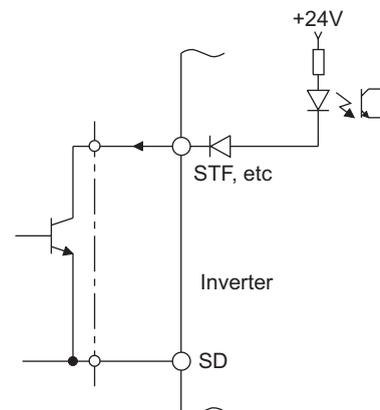
Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminal (RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU).

The contact input circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

### (3) Signal inputs by contactless switches

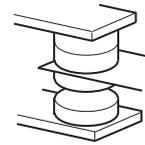
The contacted input terminals of the inverter (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) can be controlled using a transistor instead of a contacted switch as shown on the right.

#### External signal input using transistor

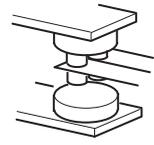


#### (4) Wiring instructions

- 1) It is recommended to use the cables of  $0.75\text{mm}^2$  gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals.  
If the cable gauge used is  $1.25\text{mm}^2$  or more, the front cover may be lifted when there are many cables running or the cables are run improperly, resulting in an operation panel contact fault.
- 2) The maximum wiring length should be 30m (200m for terminal FM).
- 3) Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent a contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are micro-currents.



Micro signal contacts

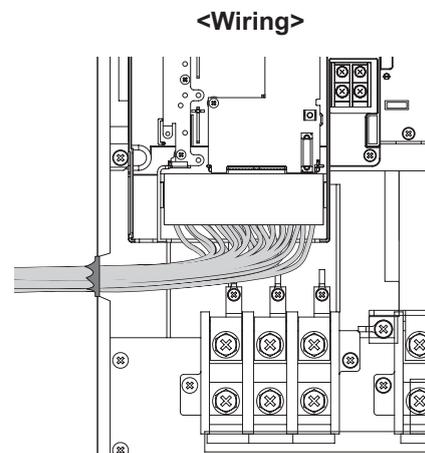
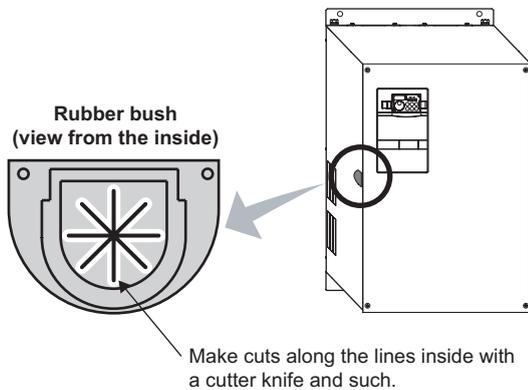


Twin contacts

- 4) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
- 5) Do not apply a voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.
- 6) Always apply a voltage to the fault output terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.

#### ● Wiring of the control circuit of the 75K or more

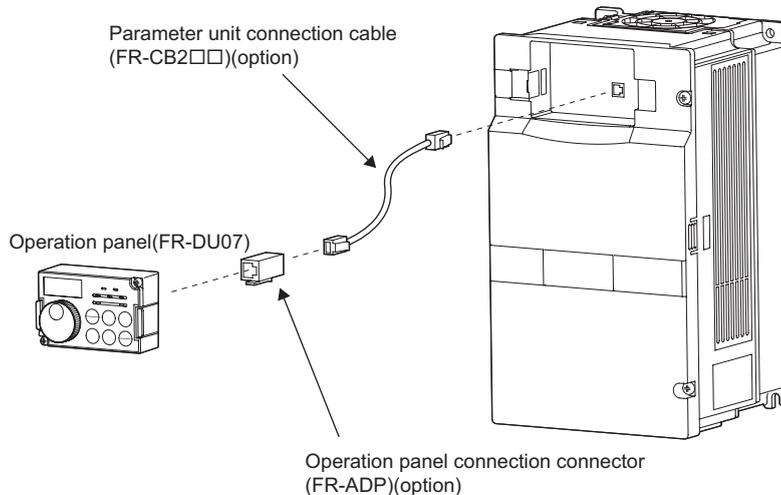
For wiring of the control circuit of the 75K or more, separate away from wiring of the main circuit.  
Make cuts in rubber bush of the inverter side and lead wires.





### 2.4.8 When connecting the operation panel using a connection cable

Having an operation panel on the enclosure surface is convenient. With a connection cable, you can mount the operation panel (FR-DU07) to the enclosure surface, and connect it to the inverter.



#### CAUTION

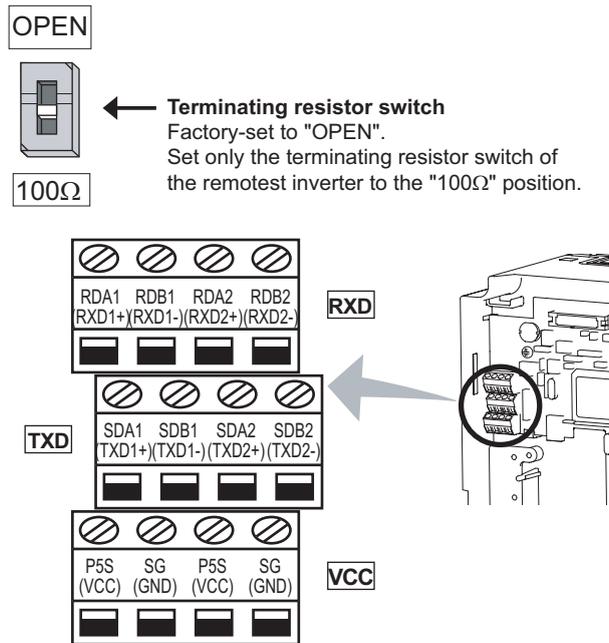
Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN port, FAX modem socket or telephone connector.  
The inverter and machine could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

#### REMARKS

- Refer to *page 5* for removal method of the operation panel.
- When using a commercially available connector and cable as a parameter unit connection cable, refer to *the chapter 2 of  the Instruction Manual (applied)*.
- The inverter can be connected to the computer and FR-PU04/FR-PU07.

### 2.4.9 RS-485 terminal block

- Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)
- Transmission format: Multidrop link
- Communication speed: MAX 38400bps
- Overall length: 500m
- Connection cable: Twisted pair cable (4 pairs)



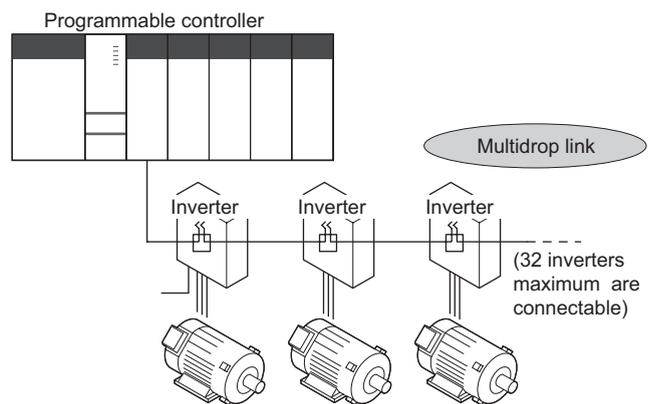
### 2.4.10 Communication operation

Using the PU connector or RS-485 terminal, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

For the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation), communication can be performed with the PU connector and RS-485 terminal.

For the Modbus RTU protocol, communication can be performed with the RS-485 terminal.

For further details, refer to *the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).*



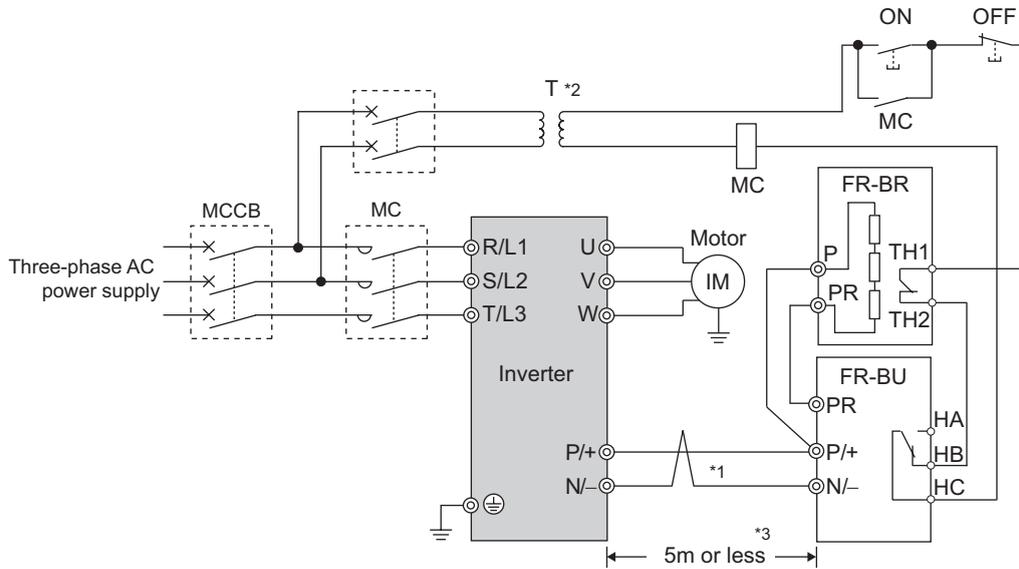




## 2.5.2 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU/MT-BU5)

When connecting the brake unit (FR-BU(H)/MT-BU5) to improve the brake capability at deceleration, make connection as shown below.

(1) Connection with the FR-BU (55K or less)



\*1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU (H)) terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)

\*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

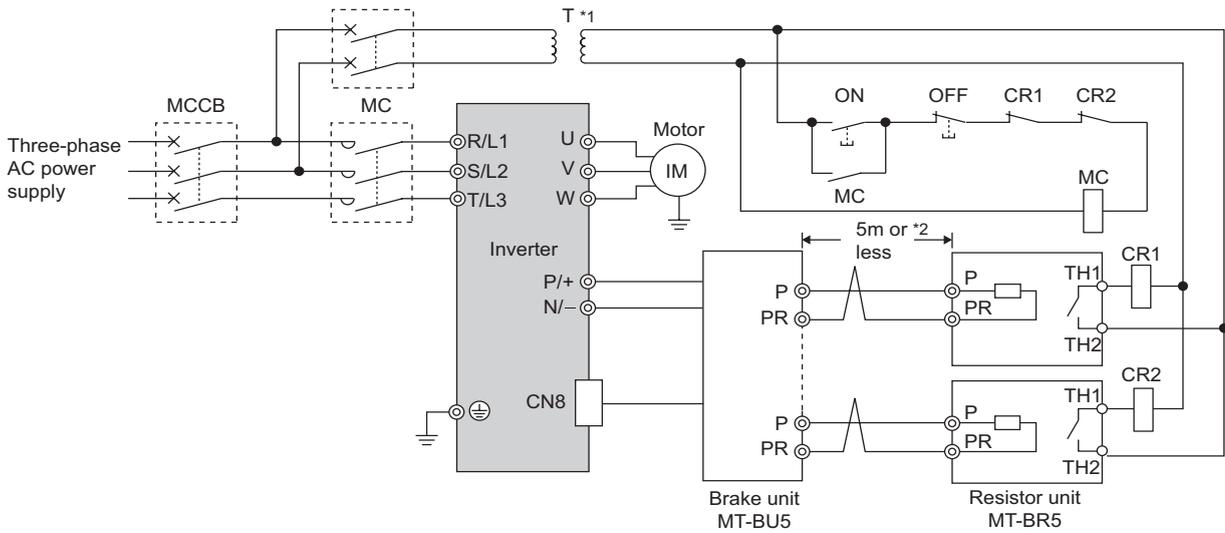
\*3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.

### CAUTION

- If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side to configure a circuit so that a current is shut off in case of fault.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

## (2) Connection with the MT-BU5 (75K or more)

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "1" in Pr.30 Regenerative function selection. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)



\*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

\*2 The wiring length between the resistor unit and brake resistor should be 10m maximum when wires are twisted and 5m maximum when wires are not twisted.

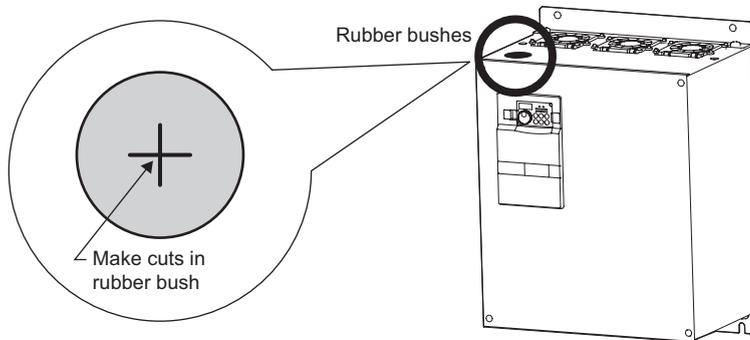
### CAUTION

- Install the brake unit in a place where a cooling air reaches the brake unit heatsink and within a distance of the cable supplied with the brake unit reaches the inverter.
- For wiring of the brake unit and inverter, use an accessory cable supplied with the brake unit. Connect the main circuit cable to the inverter terminals P/+ and N/- and connect the control circuit cable to the CN8 connector inside by making cuts in the rubber bush at the top of the inverter for leading the cable.
- The brake unit which uses multiple resistor units has terminals equal to the number of resistor units. Connect one resistor unit to one pair of terminal (P, PR).

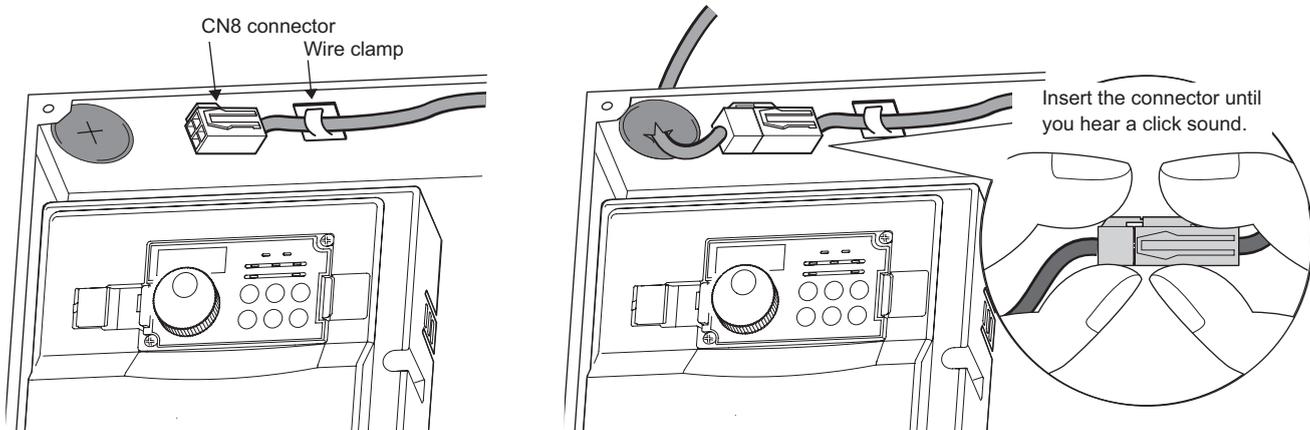
### <Inserting the CN8 connector>

Make cuts in rubber bush of the upper portion of the inverter and lead a cable.

- 1) Make cuts in the rubber bush for leading the CN8 connector cable with a nipper or cutter knife.



- 2) Insert a connector on the MT-BU5 side through a rubber bush to connect to a connector on the inverter side.

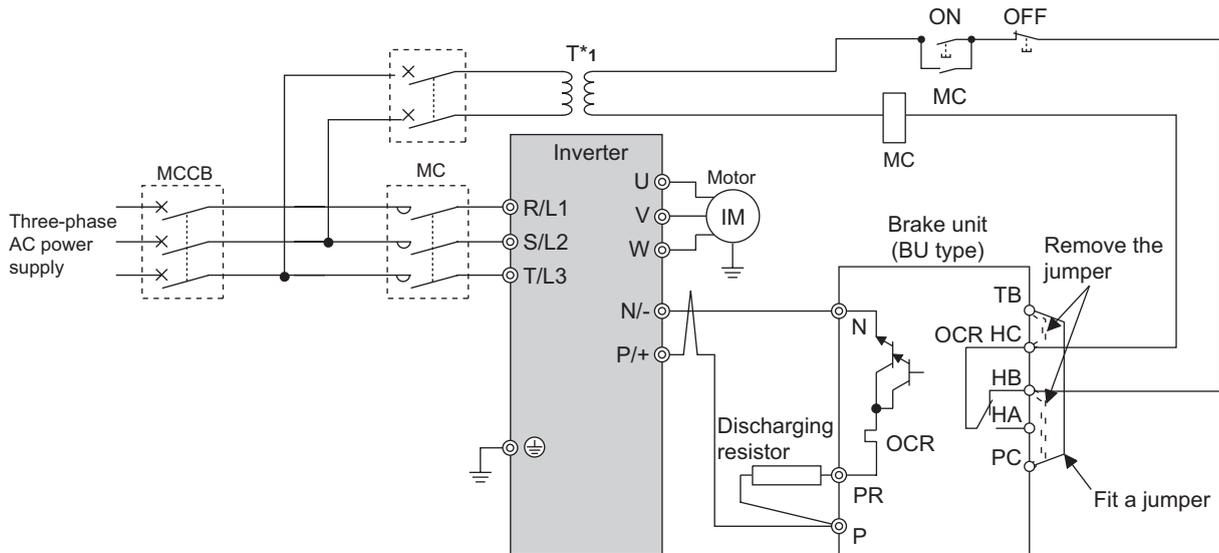


### CAUTION

Clamp the CN8 connector cable on the inverter side with a wire clamp securely.

### 2.5.3 Connection of the brake unit (BU type)

Connect the brake unit (BU type) correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Remove the jumper across terminals HB-PC and terminals TB-HC of the brake unit and fit it to across terminals PC-TB.



\*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

#### CAUTION

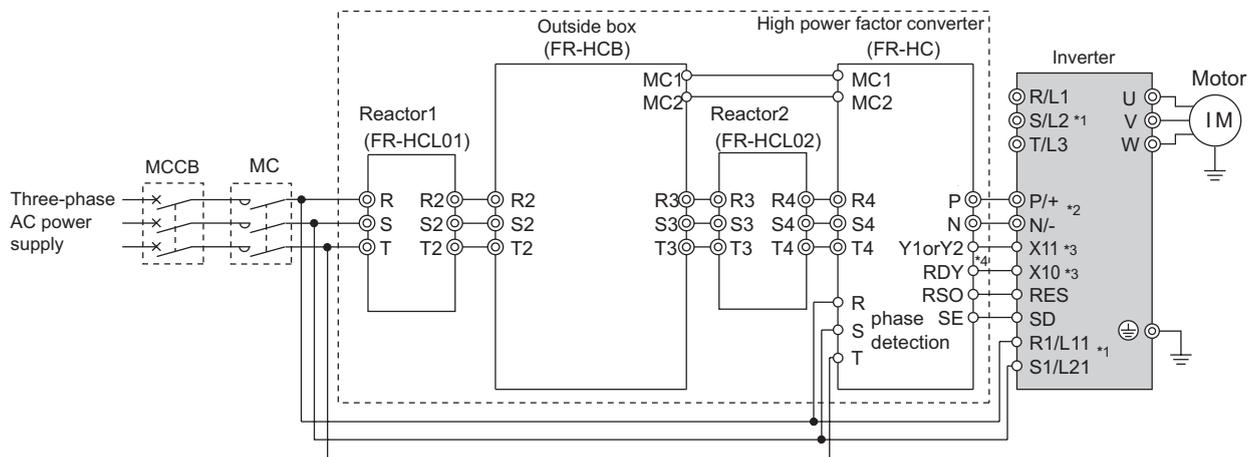
- The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and discharging resistor should be within 2m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 5m.
- If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to shut off a current in case of fault.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

### 2.5.4 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC)

When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC) to suppress power harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the high power factor converter and inverter.

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

(1) Connection with the FR-HC (55K or less)



\*1 Remove the jumpers across the inverter terminals R/L1-R1/L11, S/L2-S1/L21, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1/L11 and S1/L21 terminals. Always keep the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 112.))

\*2 Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ – N/- (P/+ – P/+, N/- – N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.

\*3 Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

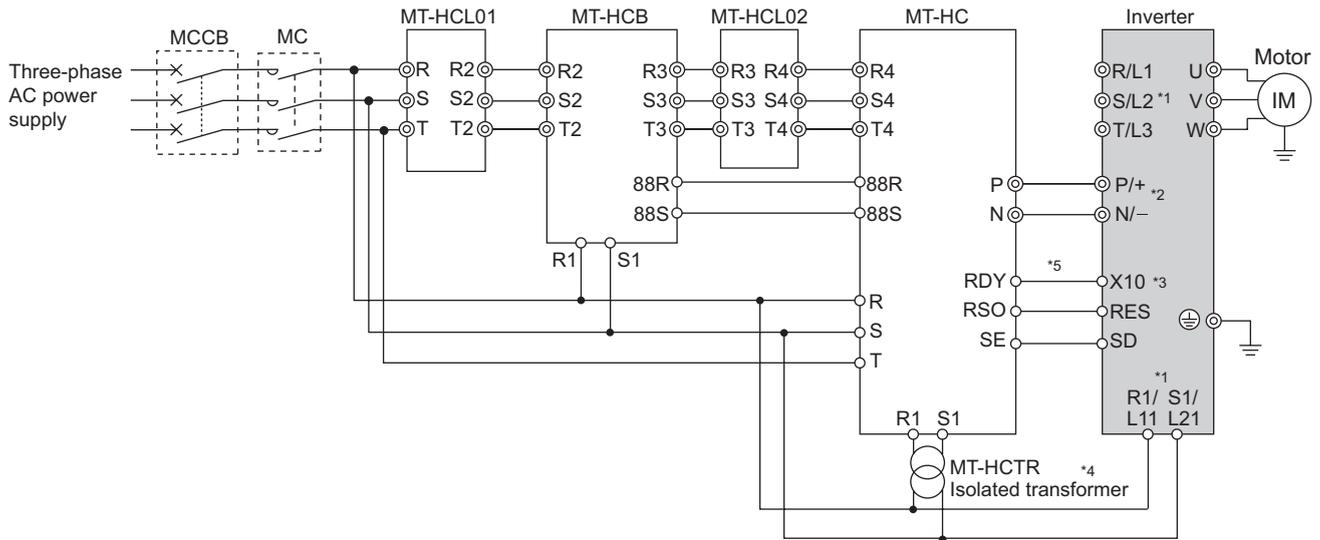
For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

\*4 Be sure to connect terminal RDY of the FR-HC to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-HC to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-HC will be damaged.

#### CAUTION

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
- Use sink logic (initial setting) when the FR-HC is connected. The FR-HC cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

(2) Connection with the MT-HC (75K or more)



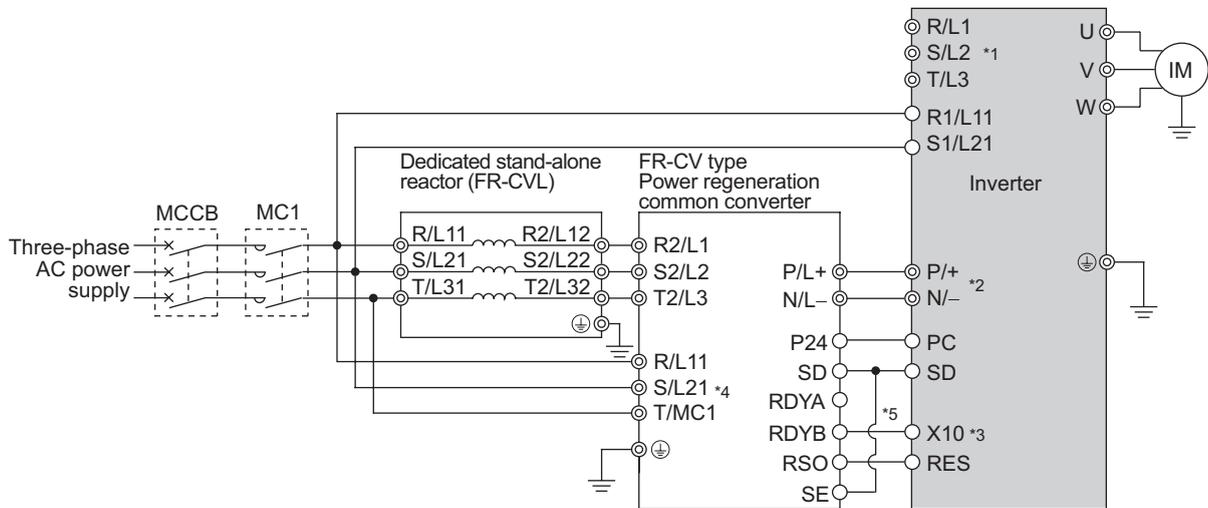
- \*1 Remove the jumper across terminals R-R1, S-S1 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1 and S1 terminals. The power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 must be open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 112.)
- \*2 Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ – N/- (P/+ – P/+, N/- – N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N, P will damage the inverter.
- \*3 Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).) For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)
- \*4 Connect the power supply to terminals R1 and S1 of the MT-HC via an isolated transformer.
- \*5 Be sure to connect terminal RDY of the MT-HC to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the MT-HC to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, MT-HC will be damaged.

**CAUTION**

- Use sink logic (initial setting) when the MT-HC is connected. The MT-HC cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
- When connecting the inverter to the MT-HC, do not connect the DC reactor provided to the inverter.

### 2.5.5 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)(55K or less)

When connecting the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), make connection so that the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and the terminal symbols of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) are the same. After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)



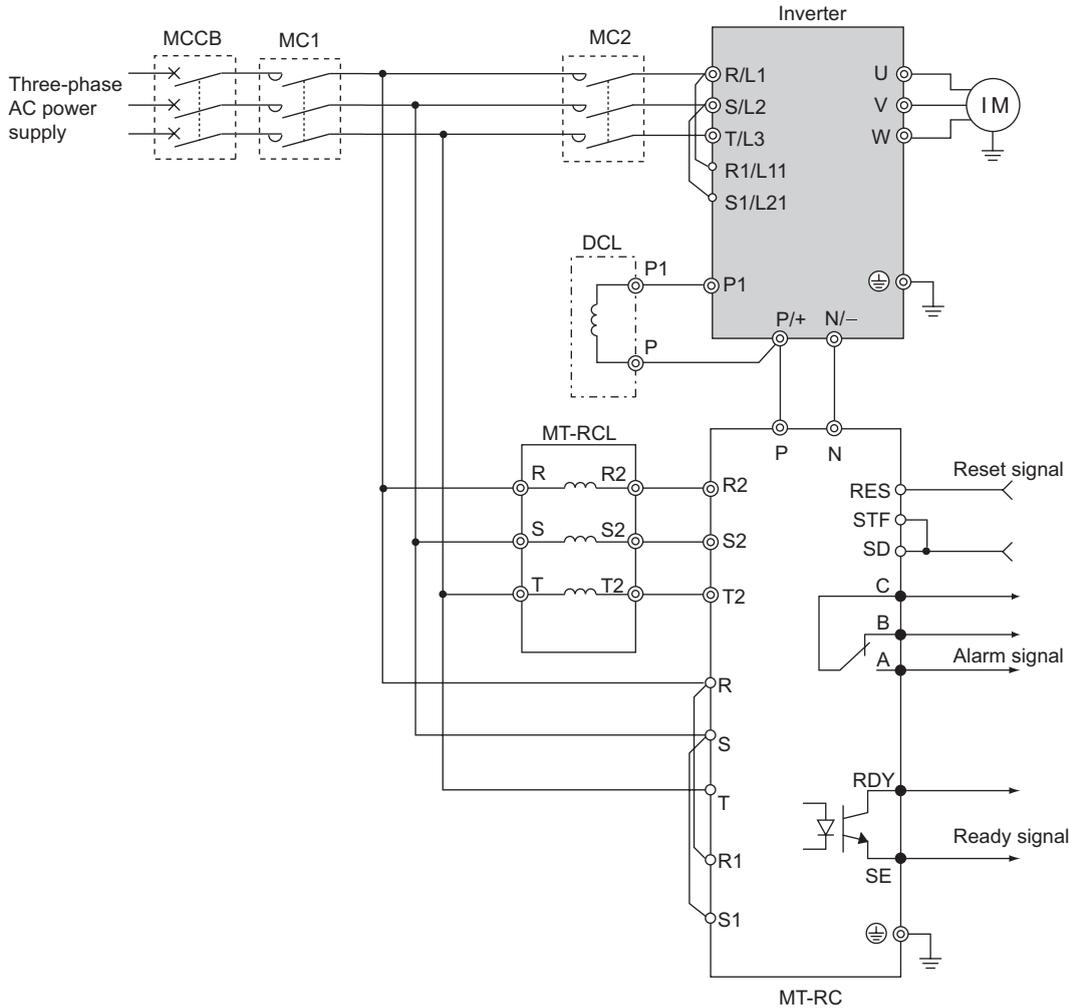
- \*1 Remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply across terminals R1/L11-S1/L21. Always keep the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 112.))
- \*2 Do not insert an MCCB between the terminals P/+ – N/- (between P/L+ – P/+, between N/L- – N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.
- \*3 Assign the terminal for X10 signal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)
- \*4 Be sure to connect the power supply and terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the power regeneration common converter.
- \*5 Be sure to connect terminal RDYB of the FR-CV to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-CV to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-CV will be damaged.

#### CAUTION

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1 and terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, T2/L3 must be matched.
- Use sink logic (initial setting) when the FR-CV is connected. The FR-CV cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1.

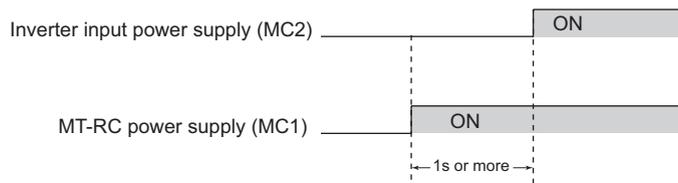
### 2.5.6 Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC) (75K or more)

When connecting a power regeneration converter (MT-RC), perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the regeneration converter and inverter. After connecting securely, set "1" in Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection and "0" in Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty.



#### CAUTION

- When using the FR-F700 series together with the MT-RC, install a magnetic contactor (MC) at the input side of the inverter so that power is supplied to the inverter after 1s or more has elapsed after powering on the MT-RC. When power is supplied to the inverter prior to the MT-RC, the inverter and the MT-RC may be damaged or the MCCB may trip or be damaged.
- Refer to the MT-RC manual for precautions for connecting the power coordination reactor and others.

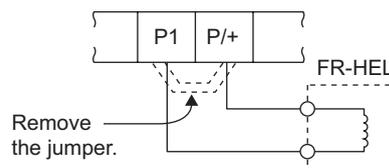


### 2.5.7 Connection of the power factor improving DC reactor (FR-HEL)

When using the DC reactor (FR-HEL), connect it between terminals P1-P/+.

For the 55K or less, the jumper connected across terminals P1-P/+ must be removed. Otherwise, the reactor will not exhibit its performance.

For the 75K or more, a DC reactor is supplied. Always install the reactor.



#### CAUTION

- The wiring distance should be within 5m.
- The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (Refer to page 14)

## 2.6 Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)

### (1) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes.

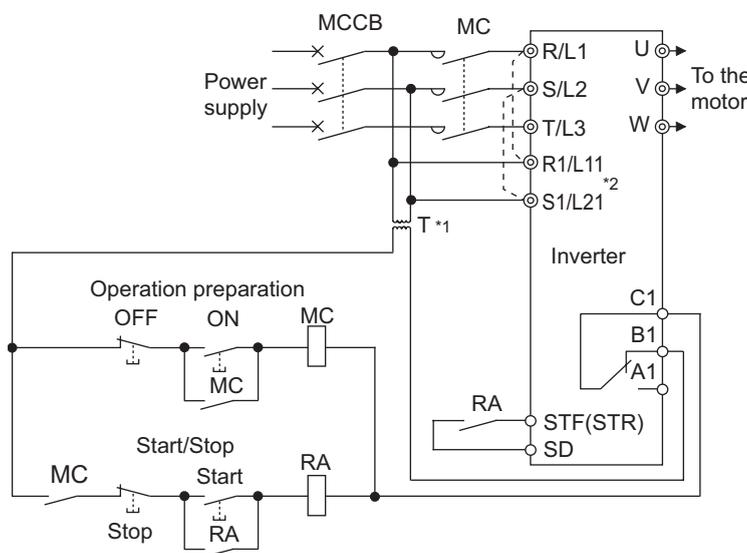
 Refer to *page 3* for selection.)

- 1) To release the inverter from the power supply when the fault occurs or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation).
- 2) To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure
- 3) While the power is ON, inverter is consuming a little power even during inverter stop. When stopping the inverter for an extended period of time, powering OFF the inverter will save power slightly.
- 4) To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work

The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

#### REMARKS

Since repeated inrush current at power on will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is 100 million times (about 500,000 times for the 200V class 37K or more)), frequent starts/stops must be avoided. Turn on/off the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.



#### • Inverter start/stop circuit example

As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF of STF (STR) signal) to make a start or stop.

\*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

\*2 Connect the power supply terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is activated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21. (Refer to *page 17* for removal of the jumper.)

### (2) Handling of the inverter output side magnetic contactor

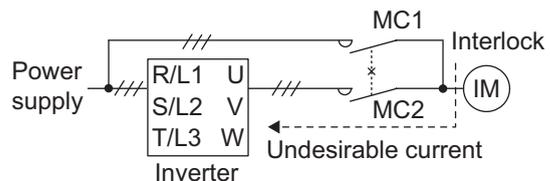
Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned on while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use bypass operation *Pr. 135 to Pr. 139* (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied)).

## 2.7 Precautions for use of the inverter

The FR-F700 series is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.

Before starting operation, always recheck the following items.

- (1) Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.
- (2) Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.
- (3) After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.  
Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- (4) Use cables of the size to make a voltage drop 2% maximum.  
If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.  
Refer to *page 14* for the recommended cable sizes.
- (5) The overall wiring length should be 500m maximum.  
Especially for long distance wiring, the fast-response current limit function may decrease or the equipment connected to the secondary side may malfunction or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacity of the wiring. Therefore, note the overall wiring length. (*Refer to page 16.*)
- (6) Electromagnetic wave interference  
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. (*Refer to page 9*)
- (7) Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side.  
This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is installed, immediately remove it.
- (8) For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ -N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.
- (9) A short circuit or earth (ground) fault on the inverter output side may damage the inverter modules.
  - Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or an earth (ground) fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter modules.
  - Fully check the to-earth (ground) insulation and phase to phase insulation of the inverter output side before power-on. Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, securely check the motor insulation resistance etc.
- (10) Do not use the inverter input side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter.  
Always use the start signal (ON/OFF of STF and STR signals) to start/stop the inverter. (*Refer to page 8*)
- (11) Do not apply a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits.  
Application of a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short terminals 10E-5.
- (12) Provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 which are used for bypass operation.  
When the wiring is incorrect or if there is an electronic bypass circuit as shown on the right, the inverter will be damaged when the power supply is connected to the inverter U, V, W terminals due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error.





- (13) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch on the start signal.  
If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.
- (14) Instructions for overload operation  
When performing an operation of frequent start/stop of the inverter, increase/decrease in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter may repeat due to a continuous flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing bound current, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the inverter may not start. Therefore, increase the inverter capacity to have enough allowance for current.
- (15) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.
- (16) If electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter causes frequency setting signal to fluctuate and motor rotation speed to be unstable when changing motor speed with analog signal, the following countermeasures are effective.
- Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
  - Run signal cables as far away as possible from power cables (inverter I/O cables).
  - Use shield cables as signal cables.
  - Install a ferrite core on the signal cable (Example: ZCAT3035-1330 TDK).

## 2.8 Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips to output a fault signal. However, a fault output signal may not be output at an inverter fault occurrence when the detection circuit or output circuit fails, etc. Although Mitsubishi assures best quality products, provide an interlock which uses inverter status output signals to prevent accidents such as damage to machine when the inverter fails for some reason and at the same time consider the system configuration where failsafe from outside the inverter, without using the inverter, is enabled even if the inverter fails.

(1) Interlock method which uses the inverter status output signals

By combining the inverter status output signals to provide an interlock as shown below, an inverter alarm can be detected.

No	Interlock Method	Check Method	Used Signals	Refer to Page
1)	Inverter protective function operation	Operation check of an alarm contact Circuit error detection by negative logic	Fault output signal ALM signal	Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).
2)	Inverter running status	Operation ready signal check	Operation ready signal (RY signal)	Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).
3)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and running signal	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Running signal (RUN signal)	Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).
4)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and output current	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Output current detection signal Y12 signal	Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).

(2) Backup method outside the inverter

Even if the interlock is provided by the inverter status signal, enough failsafe is not ensured depending on the failure status of the inverter itself. For example, when the inverter CPU fails, even if the interlock is provided using the inverter fault signal, start signal and RUN signal, there is a case where a fault signal is not output and RUN signal is kept output even if an inverter fault occurs.

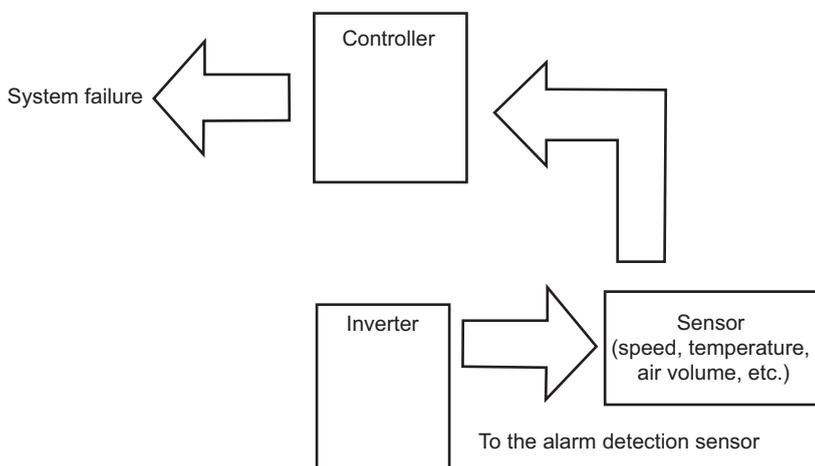
Provide a speed detector to detect the motor speed and current detector to detect the motor current and consider the backup system such as checking up as below according to the level of importance of the system.

1) Start signal and actual operation check

Check the motor running and motor current while the start signal is input to the inverter by comparing the start signal to the inverter and detected speed of the speed detector or detected current of the current detector. Note that the motor current runs as the motor is running for the period until the motor stops since the inverter starts decelerating even if the start signal turns off. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time. In addition, it is recommended to check the three-phase current when using the current detector.

2) Command speed and actual operation check

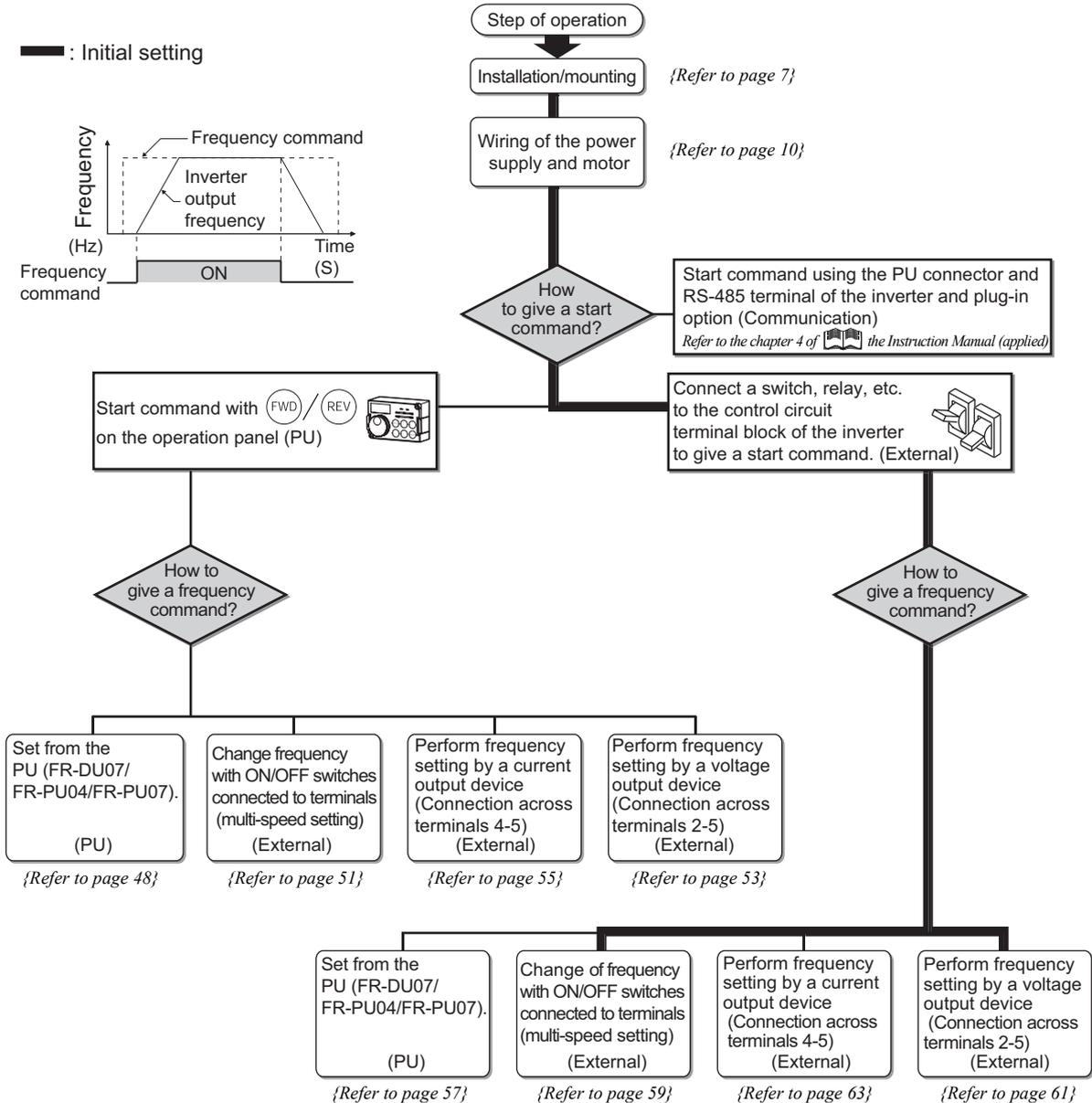
Check if there is no gap between the actual speed and commanded speed by comparing the inverter speed command and detected speed of the speed detector.



# 3 DRIVE THE MOTOR

## 3.1 Step of operation

The inverter needs frequency command and start command. Frequency command (set frequency) determines the rotation speed of the motor. Turning ON the start command starts the motor to rotate. Refer to the flow chart below to perform setting.



### CAUTION

Check the following points before powering on the inverter.

- Check that the inverter is installed correctly in a correct place. *(Refer to page 7)*
- Check that wiring is correct. *(Refer to page 8)*
- Check that no load is connected to the motor.



· When protecting the motor from overheat by the inverter, set Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay (Refer to page 46)

· When the rated frequency of the motor is 50Hz, set Pr.3 Base frequency (Refer to page 47)



### 3.2 Operation panel (FR-DU07)

#### 3.2.1 Parts of the operation panel (FR-DU07)

##### Operation mode indication

PU: Lit to indicate PU operation mode.  
EXT: Lit to indicate External operation mode.  
NET: Lit to indicate Network operation mode.

##### Unit indication

· Hz: Lit to indicate frequency.  
· A: Lit to indicate current.  
· V: Lit to indicate voltage.  
(Flicker when the set frequency monitor is displayed.)

##### Rotation direction indication

FWD: Lit during forward rotation  
REV: Lit during reverse rotation  
On: Forward/reverse operation  
Flickering: When the frequency command is not given even if the forward/reverse command is given. When the MRS signal is input.

##### Monitor indication

Lit to indicate monitoring mode.

##### Monitor(4-digit LED)

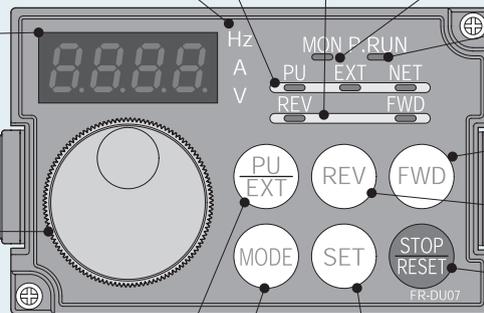
Shows the frequency, parameter number, etc.

##### No function



##### Setting dial

(Setting dial: Mitsubishi inverter dial)  
Used to change the frequency setting and parameter values.



FWD Start command forward rotation

REV Start command reverse rotation

STOP RESET Stop operation  
Used to stop Run command. Fault can be reset when protective function is activated (fault).

SET Used to set each setting.  
If pressed during operation, monitor changes as below;



\* Energy saving monitor is displayed when the energy saving monitor of Pr. 52 is set.

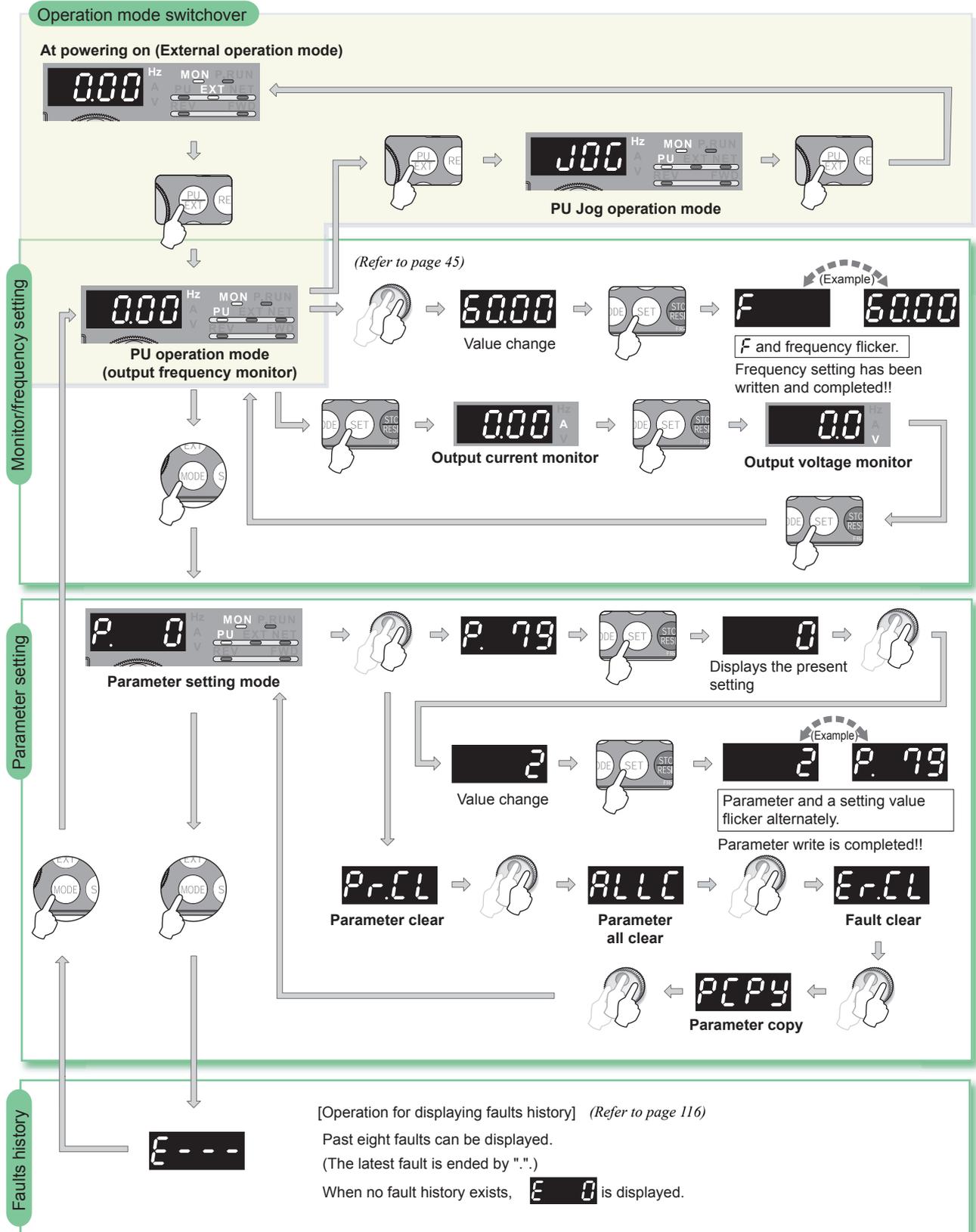
MODE Mode switchover  
Used to change each setting mode.

PU EXT Operation mode switchover  
Used to switch between the PU and External operation mode. When using the External operation mode (operation using a separately connected frequency setting potentiometer and start signal), press this key to light up the EXT indication. (Change the Pr. 79 value to use the combined mode.)  
PU: PU operation mode  
EXT: External operation mode





### 3.2.2 Basic operation (factory setting)



### 3.2.3 Operation lock (Press [MODE] for an extended time (2s))

Operation using the setting dial and key of the operation panel can be invalid to prevent parameter change, and unexpected start or frequency setting.

- Set "10 or 11" in Pr. 161, then press for 2s to make the setting dial and key operation invalid.
- When the setting dial and key operation are invalid, **HOLD** appears on the operation panel.

If dial and key operation is attempted while dial and key operation are invalid, **HOLD** appears. (When dial or key is not touched for 2s, the monitor display appears.)

- To make the setting dial and key operation valid again, press for 2s.

#### POINT

Set "0" (extended mode parameter valid) in Pr.160 User group read selection.

Set "10 or 11" (key lock valid) in Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection.

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press  to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit. 
3. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.	(The parameter number read previously appears.)
4. Turn  until <b>P. 160</b> (Pr. 160) appears.	
5. Press  to read the currently set value. "9999" (initial value) appears.	
6. Turn  to change it to the setting value of "0".	
7. Press  to set.	<b>Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!</b>
8. Change Pr. 161 to the setting value of "10" in the similar manner. (Refer to step 4 to 7.)	<b>Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!</b>
9. Press  for 2s to show the key lock.	Press for 2s.

#### Functions valid even in the operation lock status

Stop and reset with .

#### CAUTION

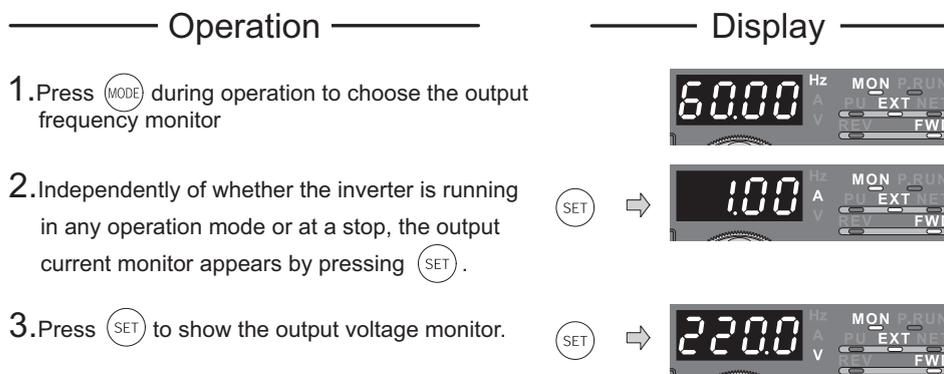
Release the operation lock to release the PU stop by key operation.



### 3.2.4 Monitoring of output current and output voltage

**POINT**

Monitor display of output frequency, output current and output voltage can be changed by pushing (SET) during monitoring mode.



### 3.2.5 First priority monitor

Hold down (SET) for 1s to set monitor description to be appeared first in the monitor mode.

(To return to the output frequency monitor, hold down (SET) for 1s after displaying the output frequency monitor.)

### 3.2.6 Setting dial push

Push the setting dial (  ) to display the set frequency currently set.



### 3.2.7 Changing the parameter setting value

**Changing example** Change the *Pr. 1* Maximum frequency .

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press <b>PU/EXT</b> to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit. 
3. Press <b>MODE</b> to choose the parameter setting mode.	
4. Turn <b>▲/▼</b> until <b>P. 1</b> ( <i>Pr. 1</i> ) appears.	
5. Press <b>SET</b> to read the present set value. "1200" (initial value) appears.	
6. Turn <b>▲/▼</b> to change it to the set value "6000".	
7. Press <b>SET</b> to set.	

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- Turn **▲/▼** to read another parameter.
- Press **SET** to show the setting again.
- Press **SET** twice to show the next parameter.
- Press **MODE** twice to return the monitor to frequency monitor.

? **Er 1** to **Er 4** are displayed ... Why?

- Er 1** appears. ....Write disable error
- Er 2** appears. ....Write error during operation
- Er 3** appears. ....Calibration error
- Er 4** appears. ....Mode designation error

For details refer to *page 104*.

#### REMARKS

- The number of digits displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is four. Only the upper four digits of values can be displayed and set. If the values to be displayed have five digits or more including decimal places, the fifth or later numerals cannot be displayed nor set.

(Example) When *Pr. 1*

When 60Hz is set, 60.00 is displayed.

When 120Hz is set, 120.0 is displayed. The second decimal places cannot be displayed nor set.

### 3.3 Overheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr. 9)

Set the rated motor current in Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay to protect the motor from overheat.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range *2		Description
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated inverter current *1	55K or less	0 to 500A	Set the rated motor current.
			75K or more	0 to 3600A	

\*1 Refer to page 134 for the rated inverter current value.

\*2 The minimum setting increments are 0.01A for the 55K or less and 0.1A for the 75K or more.

**Changing example** Change the Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay setting to 2.0A according to the motor rated current. (FR-F740-0.75K)

#### Operation

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Press  to choose the PU operation mode.
3. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.
4. Turn  until "P. 9" (Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay) appears.
5. Press  to show the present set value. (2.1A for 0.75K)
6. Turn  to change the set value to "2.00". (2.0A)
7. Press  to set.

#### Display



PU indication is lit.



 →  (The parameter number read previously appears.)

 → 

 →  (Refer to page 134 for initial value of the inverter rated current.)

 → 

 → 

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- By turning , you can read another parameter.
- Press  to show the setting again.
- Press  twice to show the next parameter.

#### CAUTION

- Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-off.
- When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, they cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use an external thermal relay.
- PTC thermistor output built-in the motor can be input to the PTC signal (AU terminal). For details, refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).
- Electronic thermal relay may not function when 5% or less of inverter rated current is set to electronic thermal relay setting.

### 3.4 When the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr. 3)

First, check the motor rating plate. If a frequency given on the rating plate is "50Hz" only, always set *Pr. 3 Base frequency* to "50Hz". If it remains at "60Hz", the voltage may become too low and torque shortage occurs, resulting in an overload trip. It may result in an inverter trip (E.O.C□) due to overload.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
3	Base frequency	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated.

**Changing example** Change *Pr. 3 Base frequency* to 50Hz according to the motor rated frequency.

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press <b>PU/EXT</b> to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit. 
3. Press <b>MODE</b> to choose the parameter setting mode.	
4. Turn <b>▲/▼</b> until <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> appears.	
5. Press <b>SET</b> to show the present set value. (60Hz)	
6. Turn <b>▲/▼</b> to change the set value to "50.00". (50Hz)	
7. Press <b>SET</b> to set.	

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- By turning **▲/▼**, you can read another parameter.
- Press **SET** to show the setting again.
- Press **SET** twice to show the next parameter.

### 3.5 Start/stop from the operation panel (PU operation mode)

**POINT**

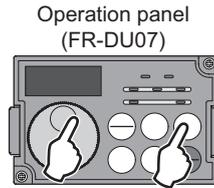
From where is the frequency command given?

- Operation at the frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel →Refer to 3.5.1 (Refer to page 48)
- Operation using the setting dial as the potentiometer →Refer to 3.5.2 (Refer to page 50)
- Change of frequency with ON/OFF switches connected to terminals →Refer to 3.5.3 (Refer to page 51)
- Frequency setting using voltage input signal →Refer to 3.5.4 (Refer to page 53)
- Frequency setting using current input signal →Refer to 3.5.5 (Refer to page 55)

#### 3.5.1 Setting the set frequency to operate (example: performing operation at 30Hz)

**POINT**

Operation panel (FR-DU07) is used to give both of frequency and start commands in PU operation.



Operation example Performing operation at 30Hz.

**Operation**

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Press **PU/EXT** to choose the PU operation mode.
3. Turn **Setting Dial** to show the frequency "3000" (30.00Hz) you want to set.  
The frequency flickers for about 5s.
4. While the value is flickering, press **SET** to set the frequency.  
 ( If you do not press **SET**, the value flickers for about 5s and the display then returns to "000" (0.00Hz). At this time, return to "Step 3" and set the frequency again. After the value flickered for about 3s, the display returns to "000" (monitor display). )
5. Start → acceleration → constant speed  
Press **FWD** or **REV** to start running.  
The frequency on the indication increases by the *Pr.7 Acceleration time*, and "3000" (30.00Hz) appears.
6. To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above steps 3 and 4. (Starting from the previously set frequency.)
7. Deceleration → Stop  
Press **STOP/RESET** to stop.  
The frequency on the indication decreases by the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "000" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication.

**Display**



PU indication is lit.



Flickers for about 5s



Flicker ... Frequency setting complete!!

↓ After 3s, the monitor display appears.



- ? Operation cannot be performed at the set frequency ... Why?
  - ☞ Did you carry out step 4 within 5s after step 3? (Did you press  within 5s after turning  ?)
- ? The frequency does not change by turning  ... Why?
  - ☞ Check to see if the operation mode selected is the External operation mode. (Press  to change to the PU operation mode.)
- ? Operation does not change to the PU operation mode ... Why?
  - ☞ Check that "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*.
  - ☞ Check that the start command is not on.
- ? Change acceleration time ☞ *Pr. 7 (Refer to page 68)*
- ? Change deceleration time ☞ *Pr. 8 (Refer to page 68)*
- ? For example, limit the motor speed to 60Hz maximum. ☞ Set "60Hz" in *Pr. 1. (Refer to page 67)*

**REMARKS**

- Press  to show the set frequency. 
-  can also be used like a potentiometer to perform operation. (*Refer to page 50*)

### 3.5.2 Using the setting dial like a potentiometer at the operation.

**POINT**

Set "0" (extended mode parameter valid) in Pr. 160 User group read selection.  
 Set "1" (setting dial potentiometer mode) in Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection.

**Operation example** Change the frequency from 0Hz to 60Hz during operation

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit. 
3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.	
4. Turn (Dial) until P. 160 (Pr. 160) appears.	
5. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "9999" (initial value) appears.	
6. Turn (Dial) to change it to the setting value of "0".	
7. Press (SET) to set.	
<b>Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!</b>	
8. Change Pr. 161 to the setting value of "1" in the similar manner. (Refer to step 4 to 7.)	
<b>Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!</b>	
9. Mode/monitor check Press (MODE) twice to choose monitor/frequency monitor.	
10. Press (FWD) (or (REV)) to start the inverter.	
11. Turn (Dial) until "60.00" appears. The flickering frequency is the set frequency. You need not press (SET).	

The frequency flickers for about 5s.

**REMARKS**

- If flickering "60.00" turns to "0.0", the Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting may not be "1".
- Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by merely turning (Dial).

**CAUTION**

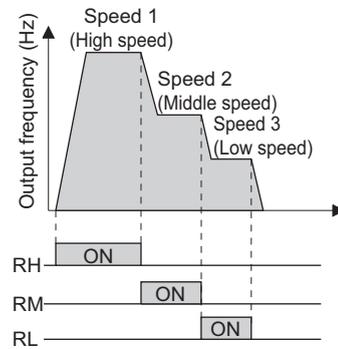
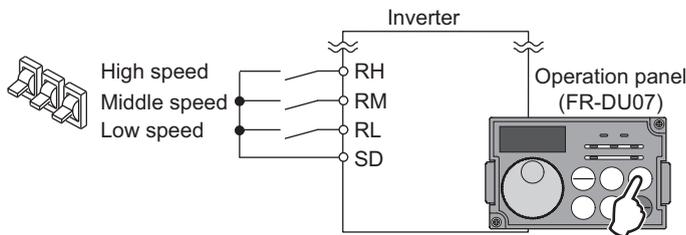
- When using setting dial, the frequency goes up to the set value of Pr. 1 Maximum frequency (initial value is 120Hz (55K or less)/ 60Hz (75K or more)).  
Adjust Pr. 1 Maximum frequency setting according to the application.

### 3.5.3 Setting the frequency by switches (three-speed setting)

**POINT**

- To give a start command, (FWD) or (REV) of the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used.
- To give a frequency command, terminal between SD and terminal RH, RM, or RL is turned ON. (three-speed setting)
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection must be set to "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2)

[Connection diagram]



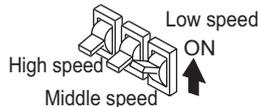
**Operation example** Operate in low-speed (10Hz)

**Operation**

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.
3. Turn (rotary knob) until P. 79 (Pr. 79) appears.
4. Press (SET) to read the present set value.  
"0" (initial value) appears.
5. Turn (rotary knob) to change it to the setting value "4".
6. Press (SET) to set.
7. Mode/monitor check  
Press (MODE) twice to change to monitor / frequency monitor.  
[PU] indication and [EXT] indication are lit.
8. Start  
Turn ON the low-speed switch (RL).

**Display**

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**



**3**  
**DRIVE THE MOTOR**

Operation

Display

9. Acceleration → constant speed

Press or to start running.

The frequency on the indication increases by the *Pr.7 Acceleration time*, and "10.00" (10.00Hz) appears.



10. Deceleration

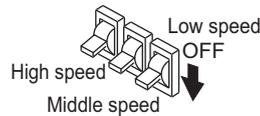
Press to stop.

The frequency on the indication decreases by the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication.



11. STOP

Turn OFF the low-speed switch (RL).



? 60Hz for the RH, 30Hz for the RM and 10Hz for the RL are not output when they are turned on ... Why?

- Check for the setting of *Pr. 4*, *Pr. 5*, and *Pr. 6* once again.
- Check for the setting of *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* and *Pr. 2 Minimum frequency* once again. (Refer to page 67.)
- Check that *Pr. 180 RL terminal function selection = "0"*, *Pr. 181 RM terminal function selection = "1"*, *Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection = "2"*, and *Pr. 59 Remote function selection = "0"*. (all are initial values)

? [FWD (or REV)] lamp is not lit ... Why?

- Check that wiring is correct. Check the wiring once again.
- Check for the *Pr. 79* setting once again. (*Pr. 79* must be set to "4".) (Refer to page 71.)

? Change the frequency of the terminal RL, RM, and RH. ... How?

- Refer to *page 59* to change the running frequency at each terminal in *Pr. 4 Multi-speed setting (high speed)*, *Pr. 5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed)*, and *Pr. 6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)*.

REMARKS

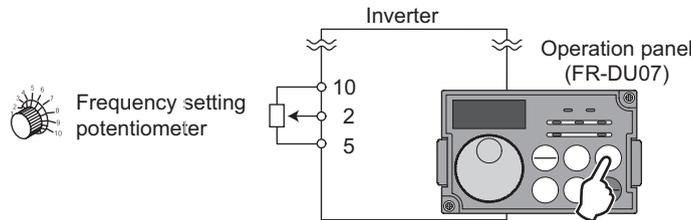
- Initial value of terminal RH, RM, and RL are 60Hz, 30Hz, and 10Hz. (To change, set *Pr. 4*, *Pr. 5*, and *Pr. 6*.)
- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal. For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (*Pr. 5*) has a higher priority.
- Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

### 3.5.4 Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input)

**POINT**

- To give a start command, (FWD) or (REV) of the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used .
- Frequency command is given from the potentiometer. (by connecting terminal 2 and 5.)
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection must be set to "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

[Connection diagram]  
 (The inverter supplies 5V of power to the frequency setting potentiometer.(Terminal 10))



Operation example Performing operation at 60Hz.

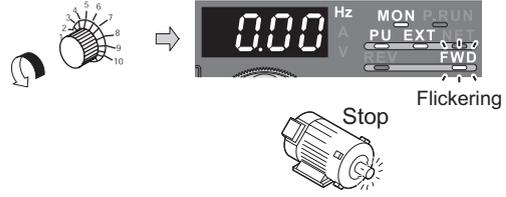
Operation	Display
<p>1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.</p>	
<p>2. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.</p>	<p>(MODE) → </p>
<p>3. Turn (potentiometer) until P. 79 (Pr. 79) appears.</p>	<p>→  → </p>
<p>4. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "0" (initial value) appears.</p>	<p>(SET) → </p>
<p>5. Turn (potentiometer) to change it to the setting value "4".</p>	<p>→  → </p>
<p>6. Press (SET) to set.</p>	<p>(SET) → </p>
<p><b>Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!</b></p>	
<p>7. Mode/monitor check Press (MODE) twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor. [PU] indication and [EXT] indication are lit.</p>	<p>(MODE) → </p>
<p>8. Start Press (FWD) or (REV). [FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.</p>	<p>(FWD) / (REV) → </p> <p style="text-align: right;">Flickering</p>
<p>9. Acceleration → constant speed Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication increases according to Pr. 7 Acceleration time until "60.00"(60Hz) is displayed.</p>	<p>→  → </p>



Operation

10. Deceleration

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full. The frequency on the indication decreases by the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "000" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication.  
[FWD] indication or [REV] indication flickers.



11. Stop

Press .  
[FWD] indication or [REV] indication turns OFF.



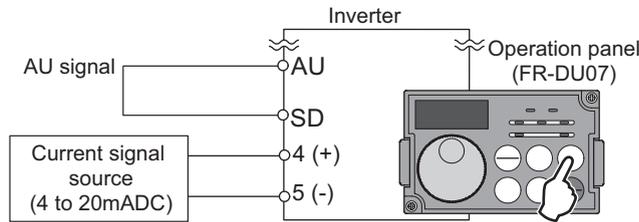
- ? Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 5V)
  -  Adjust the frequency in *Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency*. (Refer to page 62.)
- ? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 0V)
  -  Adjust the frequency in *calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency*. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the *Instruction Manual* (applied).)

### 3.5.5 Setting the frequency by analog input (current input)

**POINT**

- To give a start command, (FWD) or (REV) of the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used.
- Frequency command is given from the current signal source (4 to 20mA). (by connecting terminal 4 and 5.)
- Turn the AU signal on.
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection must be set to "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

[Connection diagram]



**Operation example** Performing operation at 60Hz.

————— Operation —————

————— Display —————

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.
3. Turn (▲) until P. 79 (Pr. 79) appears.
4. Press (SET) to read the present set value.  
"0"(initial value) appears.
5. Turn (▲) to change it to the setting value "4".
6. Press (SET) to set.
7. Mode/monitor check  
Press (MODE) twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.  
[PU] indication and [EXT] indication are lit.
8. Start  
Check that the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU) is on.  
Press (FWD) or (REV).  
[FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

Flickering

**3**  
**DRIVE THE MOTOR**



Operation

9. Acceleration → constant speed

Perform 20mA input.  
The frequency on the indication increases by the Pr. 7 Acceleration time and "60.00" (60.00Hz) appears.

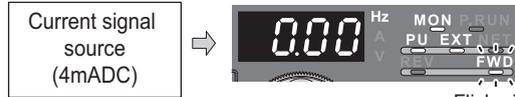
10. Deceleration

Input 4mA or less.  
The frequency on the indication decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication.  
[FWD] indication or [EXT] indication flickers.

11. Stop

Press .  
[FWD] indication or [REV] indication turns OFF.

Display



REMARKS

Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)

- ? Change the frequency (60Hz) at the maximum current input (at 20mA, initial value)
  -  Adjust the frequency in Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency. (Refer to page 64.)
- ? Change the frequency (0Hz) at the minimum current input (at 4mA, initial value)
  -  Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)

## 3.6 Start and stop using terminals (External operation)

**POINT**

From where is the frequency command given?

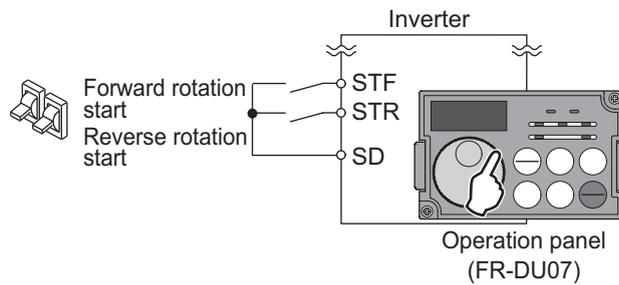
- Operation at the frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel → Refer to 3.6.1(Refer to page 57)
- Give a frequency command by switch (multi-speed setting) → Refer to 3.6.2 (Refer to page 59)
- Perform frequency setting using voltage input signal → Refer to 3.6.3 (Refer to page 61)
- Perform frequency setting using current input signal → Refer to 3.6.5 (Refer to page 63)

### 3.6.1 Setting the frequency by the operation panel (Pr. 79 = 3)

**POINT**

- Switch STF(STR) signal on to give a start command.
- Use (  ) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a frequency command.
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection must be set to "3" (External/PU combination operation mode 1).

[Connection diagram]



Operation example Performing operation at 30Hz.

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press  to choose the PU operation mode.	 ⇒ PU indication is lit. 
3. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.	 ⇒ P. 0 (The parameter number read previously appears.) 
4. Turn  until P. 79 (Pr. 79) appears.	 ⇒ P. 79 
5. Press  to read the present set value. "0"(initial value) appears.	 ⇒ 0 
6. Turn  to change it to the setting value "3".	 ⇒ 3 
7. Press  to set.	 ⇒ P. 79 3 
<b>Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!</b>	
8. Mode/monitor check Press  twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor. [PU] indication and [EXT] indication are lit.	 

Operation

9. Turn  to show the selected frequency, "30.00" (30.00Hz).  
The frequency flickers for about 5s.



Display



Flickers for about 5s

10. While the value is flickering, press  to set the frequency.

(If you do not press , the value flickers for about 5s and the display then returns to 0.00 (display) Hz.  
At this time, return to "Step 8" and set the frequency again.)



Flicker ... Frequency setting complete!!

After 3s, the monitor display appears.

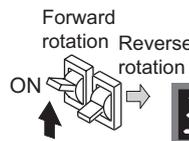


After about 3s of flickering of the value, the indication goes back to "0.00" (monitor display).

11. Start → acceleration → constant speed  
Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR).

The frequency on the indication increases by the Pr.7 Acceleration time, and "30.00" (30.00Hz) appears.

[FWD] indication is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indication is lit during reverse rotation.



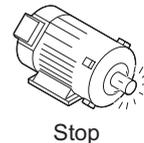
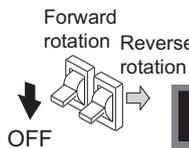
**CAUTION**  
When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the inverter cannot start.  
If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.

12. To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above steps 9 and 10.  
(Starting from the previously set frequency.)

13. Deceleration → Stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).

The frequency on the indication decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication.



REMARKS

- Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (all are initial values)
- When Pr. 79 Operation mode selection is set to "3", multi-speed operation (refer to page 59) is also valid.

? When the inverter is stopped by  of the operation panel (FR-DU07),  and  are displayed alternately.

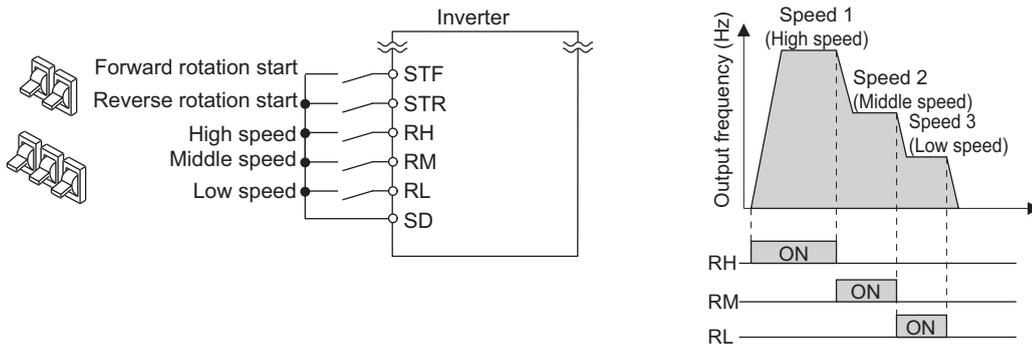
1. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) off.
2. The display can be reset by .

### 3.6.2 Setting the frequency by switches (three-speed setting) (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6)

**POINT**

- Start command by terminal STF (STR)
- Frequency command by terminal RH, RM, RL and STR
- [EXT] must be lit. (When [PU] is lit, switch it to [EXT] with  $\frac{PU}{EXT}$ .)
- The initial values of the terminals RH, RM, RL are 60Hz, 30Hz, and 10Hz. (Use Pr. 4, Pr. 5 and Pr. 6 to change.)
- Operation at 7-speed can be performed by turning two (or three) terminals simultaneously. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

[Connection diagram]

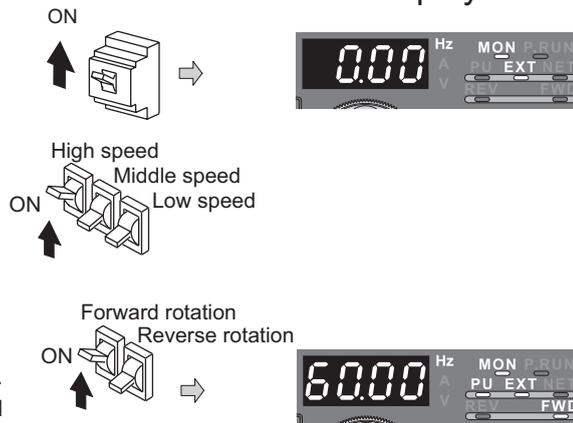


Changing example Operation at high speed (60Hz).

Operation

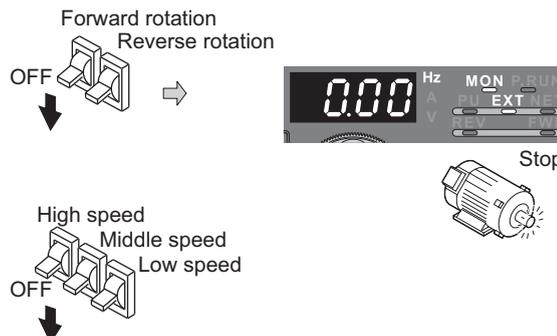
Display

- Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
- Turn ON the high-speed switch (RH).
- Acceleration → constant speed  
Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency on the indication increases by the Pr. 7 Acceleration time, and "60.00" (60.00Hz) appears. [FWD] indication is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indication is lit during reverse rotation.
  - When RM is turned ON, 30Hz is displayed.
  - When RL is turned ON, 10Hz is displayed.



**CAUTION**  
When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the inverter cannot start.  
If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.

- Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).  
The frequency on the indication decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication. [FWD] indication or [REV] indication turns OFF.
- Stop  
Turn OFF the high-speed switch (RH).



? [EXT] is not lit even when  is pressed ... Why?

 Switchover of the operation mode with  is valid when Pr. 79 = "0" (initial value).

? 60Hz, 30Hz and 10Hz are not output from RH, RM and RL respectively when they are turned on. ... Why?

 Check for the setting of Pr. 4, Pr. 5, and Pr. 6 once again.

 Check for the setting of Pr. 1 Maximum frequency and Pr. 2 Minimum frequency once again. (Refer to page 67)

 Check for the Pr. 79 setting once again. (Pr. 79 must be set to "0" or "2".) (Refer to page 71)

 Check that Pr. 180 RL terminal function selection = "0", Pr. 181 RM terminal function selection = "1", Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection = "2" and Pr. 59 Remote function selection = "0". (all are initial values)

? [FWD (or REV)] is not lit. ... Why?

 Check that wiring is correct. Check it again.

 Check that "60" is set in Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection (or "61" is set in Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection)?  
(all are initial values)

? How is the frequency setting from 4 to 7 speed ?

 In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal. For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, the RM signal (Pr. 5) has a higher priority. By setting Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 (multi-speed setting), up to 7- speed can be set by combinations of RH, RM, and RL signals. Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).

? Perform multi-speed operation more than 8 speed. ... How?

 Use the REX signal to perform the operation. Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed.  
Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).

#### REMARKS

- External operation is fixed by setting "2" (External operation mode) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection when you do not want to take time pressing  or when you want to use the current start command and frequency command. (Refer to page 71)

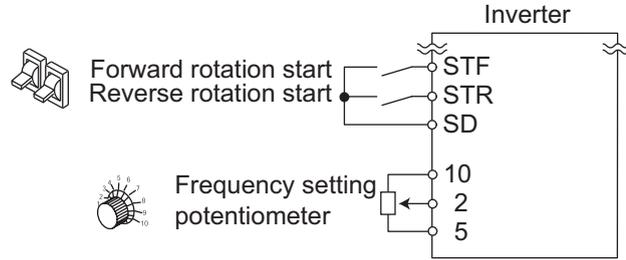
### 3.6.3 Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input)

**POINT**

- To give a start command, terminal between SD and STF (STR) is turned ON.
- Frequency command is given from the potentiometer (by connecting terminal 2 and 5).

[Connection diagram]

(The inverter supplies 5V of power to frequency setting potentiometer. (Terminal 10))



**Operation example** Performing operation at 60Hz.

**Operation**

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Start  
Turn the start switch (STF or STR) on.  
[FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

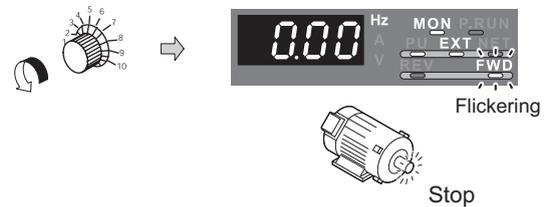
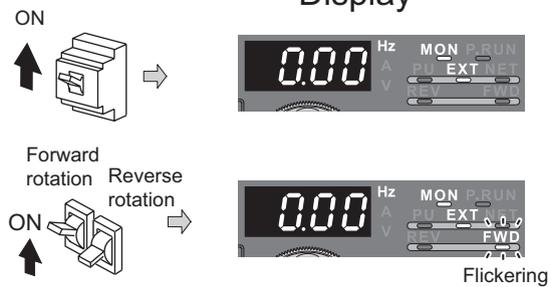
**CAUTION**  
When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the inverter cannot start.  
If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.

3. Acceleration → constant speed  
Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full.  
The frequency on the indication increases by the Pr.7 Acceleration time, and "60.00" (60.00Hz) appears.  
[FWD] indication is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indication is lit during reverse rotation.

4. Deceleration  
Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full.  
The frequency on the indication decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication.  
[FWD] indication or [EXT] indication flickers.

5. Stop  
Turn the start switch (STF or STR) off.  
[FWD] indication or [REV] indication turns OFF.

**Display**



When you want to operate in the External operation mode always at powering on or when you want to save the trouble of  $\text{PU/EXT}$  input, set "2" (External operation mode) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection to choose External operation mode always.

**REMARKS**

Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (all are initial values)

? The motor will not rotate ... Why?

☞ Check that [EXT] is lit.  
[EXT] is valid when Pr. 79 = "0" (initial value).

Use  $\frac{PU}{EXT}$  to lit [EXT].

☞ Check that wiring is correct. Check once again.

? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 0V)

☞ Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

When you want to compensate frequency setting, use terminal 1.

For details, refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).

**3.6.4 Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5V, initial value)**

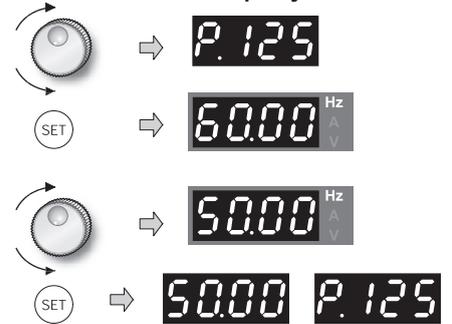
**<How to change the maximum frequency>**

**Changing example** When you use the 0 to 5VDC input to change frequency at 5V from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz, set "50Hz" in Pr. 125.

**Operation**

1. Turn until P. 125 (Pr. 125) appears.
2. Press to show the present set value.  
" 6000 " (60.00Hz)
3. Turn to change the set value to "5000 ". (50.00Hz)
4. Press to set.
5. Mode/monitor check  
Press twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.
6. To check the setting, turn the start switch (STF or STR) on and input 5V (turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly to full.)  
(Refer to 3.6.3 steps 2 to 5)

**Display**



Flicker ... 50Hz output at 5V input complete!!

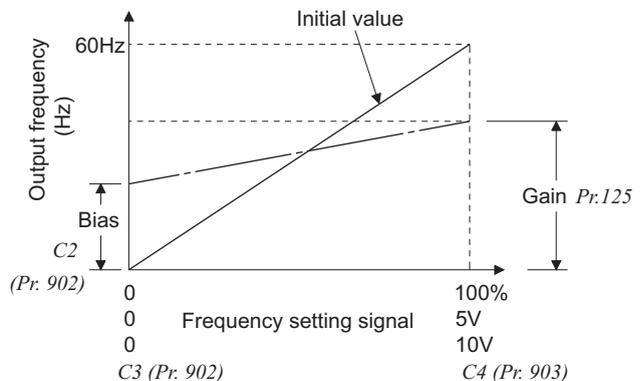


? The frequency meter (indicator) connected across terminals FM-SD does not indicate exactly 50Hz ... Why?

☞ The meter can be adjusted by calibration parameter C0 FM terminal calibration. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

? Set frequency at 0V using calibration parameter C2 and adjust the indicator using calibration parameter C0.

(Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)



**REMARKS**

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied to across terminals 2-5 and adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

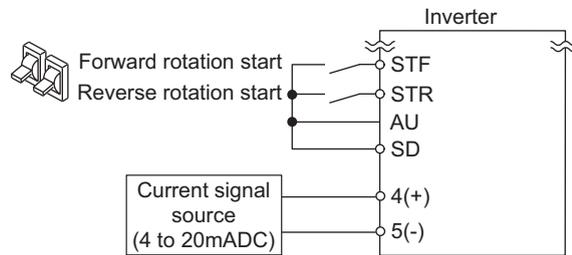
(Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied) for the setting method of calibration parameter C4.)

### 3.6.5 Setting the frequency by analog input (current input)

**POINT**

- Switch terminal STF(STR)-SD on to give a start command.
- Turn the AU signal on.
- Set "2" (External operation mode) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection

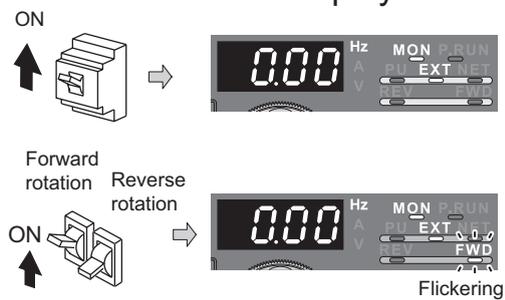
[Connection diagram]



**Operation**

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Start  
Check that the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU) is ON.  
Turn the start switch (STF or STR) on.  
[FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

**Display**



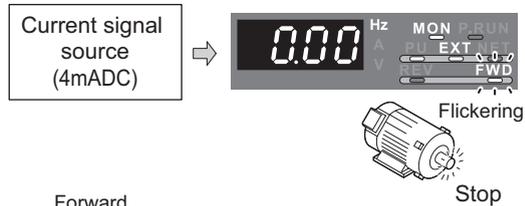
**CAUTION**

**When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the inverter cannot start.  
If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.**

3. Acceleration → constant speed  
Perform 20mA input.  
The frequency on the indication increases by the Pr.7 Acceleration time, and "60.00" (60.00Hz) appears.  
[FWD] indication is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indication is lit during reverse rotation.



4. Deceleration  
Input 4mA or less.  
The frequency on the indication decreases by the Pr. 8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with "00.00" (0.00Hz) displayed on the indication.  
[FWD] indication or [EXT] indication flickers.



5. Stop  
Turn the start switch (STF or STR) off.  
[FWD] indication or [REV] indication turns OFF.



**REMARKS**

Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

? The motor will not rotate ... Why?

☞ Check that [EXT] is lit.  
[EXT] is valid when Pr. 79 = "0" (initial value).

Use to lit [EXT].

☞ Check that the AU signal is on.  
Turn the AU signal on.

☞ Check that wiring is correct. Check it again.

? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 4mA)

☞ Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency.

(Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

### 3.6.6 Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20mA, initial value)

#### <How to change the maximum frequency>

**Changing example** When you use the 4 to 20mA input and want to change the frequency at 20mA from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz, set "50Hz" in Pr. 126.

Operation	Display
1. Turn  until P. 126 (Pr. 126) appears.	→
2. Press  to show the present set value. "6000"(60.00Hz)	→
3. Turn  to change the set value to "5000". (50.00Hz)	→
4. Press  to set the value.	→
5. Mode/monitor check Press  twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.	→
6. To check the setting, turn the start switch (STF or STR) on and input 20mA. (Refer to 3.6.5 steps 2 to 5)	<b>Flicker ... 50Hz output at 20mA input complete!!</b>

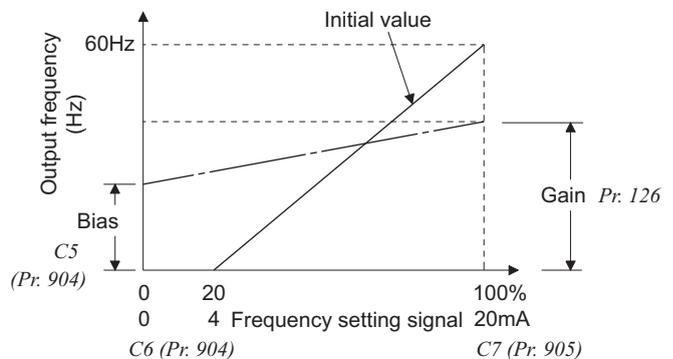
? The frequency meter (indicator) connected across terminals FM-SD does not indicate exactly 50Hz ... Why?

☞ The meter can be adjusted by calibration parameter C0 FM terminal calibration.

(Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

? Set frequency at 4mA using calibration parameter C5 and adjust the indicator using calibration parameter C0.

(Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)



#### REMARKS

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied to across terminals 4-5 and adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

(Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied) for the setting method of calibration parameter C7.)

# 4 ADJUSTMENT

## 4.1 Simple mode parameter list

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial setting of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU07). For details of parameters, refer to *the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).*

### POINT

Only simple mode parameters are displayed by the initial setting of Pr. 160 User group read selection. Set Pr. 160 User group read selection as required. (Refer to page 45 for parameter change.)

Pr. 160	Description
9999 (Initial Value)	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.
0	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.
1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.

Parameter Number	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Applications	Refer to
0	Torque boost	0.1%	6/4/3/2/ 1.5/1%*1	0 to 30%	Set to increase a starting torque or when the motor with a load will not rotate, resulting in an alarm [OL] and a trip [OC1] *1 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (0.75K/1.5K to 3.7K/5.5K, 7.5K/11K to 37K/45K, 55K/75K or more)	66
1	Maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz*2	0 to 120Hz	Set when the maximum output frequency need to be limited. *2 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)	67
2	Minimum frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set when the minimum output frequency need to be limited.	
3	Base frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set when the rated motor frequency is 50Hz. Check the motor rating plate.	47
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set when changing the preset speed in the parameter with a terminal.	59
5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz		
6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0.01Hz	10Hz	0 to 400Hz		
7	Acceleration time	0.1s	5/15s*3	0 to 3600s	Acceleration/deceleration time can be set. *3 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or less/11K or more)	68
8	Deceleration time	0.1s	10/30s*3	0 to 3600s		
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/ 0.1A*4	Rated inverter current	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A*4	Protect the motor from overheat by the inverter. Set the rated motor current. *4 Setting increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)	46
60	Energy saving control selection	1	0	0, 4, 9	The inverter output voltage is minimized when using for fan and pump applications.	69
79	Operation mode selection	1	0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7	Select the start command location and frequency setting location.	71
125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency for the maximum value of the potentiometer (at 5V) can be changed.	62
126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency at 20mA input can be changed.	64
160	User group read selection	1	9999	0, 1, 9999	Make extended parameters valid	—



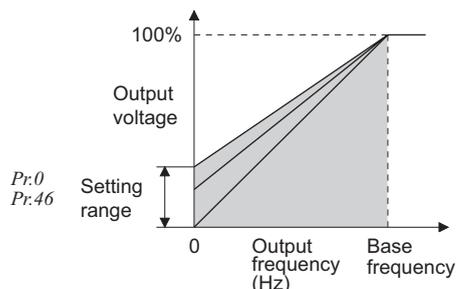
## 4.2 Increasing the starting torque (Pr. 0)

Set this parameter when "the motor with a load will not rotate", "an alarm [OL] is output, resulting in an inverter trip due to [OC1], etc.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
0	Torque boost	0.75K	6%	0 to 30%	Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
		1.5K to 3.7K	4%		
		5.5K, 7.5K	3%		
		11K to 37K	2%		
		45K, 55K	1.5%		
		75K or more	1%		

### Changing example

When the motor with a load will not rotate, increase the Pr. 0 value 1% by 1% unit by looking at the motor movement. (The guideline is for about 10% change at the greatest.)



### Operation

- Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
- Press to choose the PU operation mode.
- Press to choose the parameter setting mode.
- Turn until **P. 0** (Pr. 0) appears.
- Press to read the present set value.  
"6.0" (initial value is 6% for the 0.75K) appears.
- Turn to change it to the set value "7.0".
- Press to set.

### Display



PU indication is lit.



- Press to choose the parameter setting mode.



**P. 0** (The parameter number read previously appears.)

- Turn until **P. 0** (Pr. 0) appears.



**P. 0**

- Press to read the present set value.  
"6.0" (initial value is 6% for the 0.75K) appears.



**6.0** (The initial value differs according to the capacity.)

- Turn to change it to the set value "7.0".



**7.0**

- Press to set.



**7.0 P. 0**

Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!

- By turning , you can read another parameter.
- Press to show the setting again.
- Press twice to show the next parameter.

### REMARKS

- A too large setting may cause the motor to overheat, resulting in an overcurrent trip (OL (overcurrent alarm) then E.OC1 (Overcurrent trip during acceleration)), thermal trip (E.THM (Motor overload trip), and E.THT (Inverter overload trip)). When a fault (E.OC1) occurs, release the start command, and decrease the Pr. 0 value 1% by 1% to reset. (Refer to page 108.)

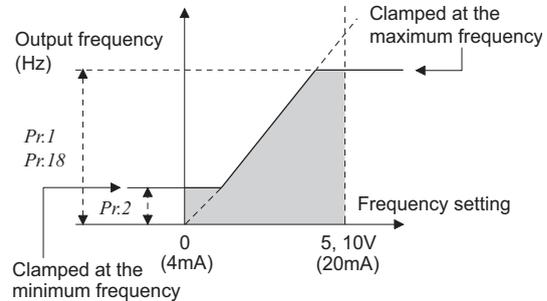
### POINT

If the inverter still does not operate properly after the above measures, adjust Pr. 80 Motor capacity (Simple magnetic flux vector control) [extended mode]. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

### 4.3 Limiting the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
1	Maximum frequency	55K or less	120Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the upper limit of the output frequency.
		75K or more	60Hz		
2	Minimum frequency	0Hz		0 to 120Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.

**Changing example** Limit the frequency set by the potentiometer, etc. to 60Hz maximum.  
(Set "60"Hz in Pr. 1 Maximum frequency.)



#### Operation

- Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
- Press **[PU/EXT]** to choose the PU operation mode.
- Press **[MODE]** to choose the parameter setting mode.
- Turn **[Potentiometer]** until **P. 1** (Pr. 1) appears.
- Press **[SET]** to read the present set value.  
"1200"(initial value) appears.
- Turn **[Potentiometer]** to change it to the set value "6000".
- Press **[SET]** to set.

#### Display

The display sequence is as follows:

- Initial display: **0.00** Hz, with indicators for MON, PRUN, PU, EXT, NET.
- After **[PU/EXT]**: **0.00** Hz, with **PU** indicator lit.
- After **[MODE]**: **P. 0** (The parameter number read previously appears).
- After turning potentiometer: **P. 1**.
- After **[SET]**: **1200** Hz.
- After turning potentiometer: **6000** Hz.
- After **[SET]**: **6000** Hz and **P. 1**.

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- By turning **[Potentiometer]**, you can read another parameter.
- Press **[SET]** to show the setting again.
- Press **[SET]** twice to show the next parameter.

#### REMARKS

- The output frequency is clamped by the Pr. 2 setting even if the set frequency is lower than the Pr. 2 setting (The frequency will not decrease to the Pr. 2 setting.)  
Note that Pr. 15 Jog frequency has higher priority than the minimum frequency.
- When the Pr. 1 setting is changed, frequency higher than the Pr. 1 setting can not be set by **[Potentiometer]**.
- When performing a high speed operation at 120Hz or more, setting of Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency is necessary.  
(Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

## ⚠ CAUTION

⚠ If the Pr. 2 setting is higher than the Pr. 13 Starting frequency value, note that the motor will run at the set frequency according to the acceleration time setting by merely switching the start signal on, without entry of the command frequency.

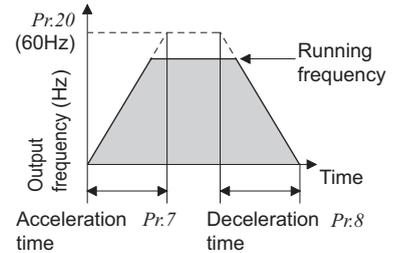
## 4.4 Changing acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8)

Set in Pr. 7 Acceleration time a larger value for a slower speed increase and a smaller value for a faster speed increase.  
Set in Pr. 8 Deceleration time a larger value for a slower speed decrease and a smaller value for a faster speed decrease.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
7	Acceleration time	7.5K or less	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s *	Set the motor acceleration time.
		11K or more	15s		
8	Deceleration time	7.5K or less	10s	0 to 3600/ 360s *	Set the motor deceleration time.
		11K or more	30s		

\* Depends on the Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments setting. The initial value for the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and setting increments is "0.1s".

**Changing example** Change the Pr. 7 Acceleration time setting from "5s" to "10s".



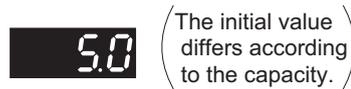
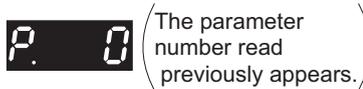
### Operation

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Press **PU/EXT** to choose the PU operation mode.
3. Press **MODE** to choose the parameter setting mode.
4. Turn **▲** until **P. 7** (Pr. 7) appears.
5. Press **SET** to read the present set value.  
"5.0"(initial value) appears.
6. Turn **▲** to change it to the set value "10.0".
7. Press **SET** to set.

### Display



PU indication is lit.



**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- By turning **▲**, you can read another parameter.
- Press **SET** to show the setting again.
- Press **SET** twice to show the next parameter.



## 4.5 Energy saving operation (Pr. 60)

Without a fine parameter setting, the inverter automatically performs energy saving operation.  
This inverter is appropriate for fan and pump applications

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Remarks
60	Energy saving control selection	0	0	Normal operation mode
			4	Energy saving operation mode
			9	Optimum excitation control mode

### 4.5.1 Energy saving operation mode (setting "4")

- When "4" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter operates in the energy saving operation mode.
- In the energy saving operation mode, the inverter automatically controls the output voltage to minimize the inverter output voltage during a constant operation.

#### REMARKS

- For applications a large load torque is applied to or machines repeat frequent acceleration/deceleration, an energy saving effect is not expected.

### 4.5.2 Optimum excitation control mode (setting "9")

- When "9" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter operates in the Optimum excitation control mode.
- The Optimum excitation control mode is a control method which controls excitation current to improve the motor efficiency to maximum and determines output voltage as an energy saving method.

#### REMARKS

- When the motor capacity is too small as compared to the inverter capacity or two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the energy saving effect is not expected.

#### CAUTION

- When the energy saving mode and Optimum excitation control mode are selected, deceleration time may be longer than the setting value. Since overvoltage alarm tends to occur as compared to the constant-torque load characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.
- The energy saving mode and Optimum excitation control functions only under V/F control.  
When a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr. 80 Motor capacity (simple magnetic flux control)*, the energy saving mode and Optimum excitation control does not function.

(For Simple magnetic flux vector control, refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

#### POINT

When you want to check the energy saving effect, refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied) to check the energy saving effect monitor.



Operation

Display

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.



2. Press to choose the PU operation mode.



PU indication is lit.



3. Press to choose the parameter setting mode.



(The parameter number previously read appears.)

4. Turn until **P. 60 (Pr. 60)** appears.



5. Press to read the present set value.  
"0" (initial value) appears.



6. Turn to change it to the set value "4".



7. Press to set.



**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

8. Perform normal operation.  
When you want to check the energy saving effect, refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied) to check the energy saving effect monitor.

- By turning , you can read another parameter.
- Press to show the setting again.
- Press twice to show the next parameter.

**REMARKS**

If the motor decelerates to stop, the deceleration time may be longer than the set time. Since overvoltage tends to occur as compared to the constant-torque characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.

## 4.6 Selection of the operation command and frequency command locations (Pr. 79)

Select the start command location and frequency command location.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	LED Indication ☐ : Off ☑ : On		
79	Operation mode selection	0	0	Use external/PU switchover mode (press  to switch between the PU and External operation mode. (Refer to page 48)) At power on, the inverter is in the External operation mode.	External operation mode  PU operation mode 		
			1	Fixed to PU operation mode			
			2	Fixed to External operation mode Operation can be performed by switching between the external and NET operation mode.	External operation mode  NET operation mode 		
			3	External/PU combined operation mode 1		External signal input (terminal STF, STR)	
				Running frequency	Start signal		
			4	External/PU combined operation mode 2		Input from the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) (  ,  )	
				Running frequency	Start signal		
			6	Switchover mode Switch among PU operation, external operating, and NET operation while keeping the same operating status.		External signal input (Terminal 2, 4, 1, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.)	PU operation mode  External operation mode  NET operation mode 
Running frequency	Start signal						
7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock) X12 signal ON *2 Operation mode can be switched to the PU operation mode. (output stop during external operation) X12 signal OFF *2 Operation mode can not be switched to the PU operation mode.			PU operation mode  External operation mode 			

\*1 The priorities of the frequency commands when Pr. 79 = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

\*2 For the terminal used for the X12 signal (PU operation interlock signal) input, set "12" in Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign functions.

For Pr. 178 to Pr. 189, refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).

When the X12 signal is not assigned, function of the MRS signal switches from MRS (output stop) to PU operation interlock signal.

## 4.7 Parameter clear, all parameter clear

### POINT

- Set "1" in Pr. CL parameter clear, ALLC All parameter clear to initialize parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.)
- Refer to the parameter list on page 78 for parameters to be cleared with this operation.

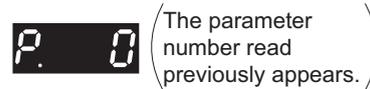
### Operation

1. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
2. Press to choose the PU operation mode.
3. Press to choose the parameter setting mode.
4. Turn until "Pr.CL", "ALLC" appears.
5. Press to read the currently set value.  
"0" (initial value) appears.
6. Turn to change it to the setting value "1".
7. Press to set.

### Display



PU indication is lit.



Parameter clear All parameter clear



**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- Turn to read another parameter.
- Press to show the setting again.
- Press twice to show the next parameter.

? and are displayed alternately ... Why?

The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.

1. Press .

is lit and the monitor (4 digit LED) displays "0" (Pr. 79 = "0" (initial value)).

2. Carry out operation from step 6 again.

## 4.8 Parameter copy and parameter verification

PCPY Setting	Description
0	Cancel
1	Copy the source parameters to the operation panel.
2	Write the parameters copied to the operation panel into the destination inverter.
3	Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel. (Refer to page 74.)

### REMARKS

- When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F700 series or parameter copy write is performed after parameter copy read is stopped, "model error (r E 4)" is displayed.
- Refer to the parameter list on page 78 and later for availability of parameter copy.
- When the power is turned off or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy write, perform write again or check the values by parameter verification.

### 4.8.1 Parameter copy

Parameter settings can be copied to multiple inverters.

Operation

- Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.
  - Connect it during a stop.**
- Press **MODE** to choose the parameter setting mode.
- Turn **▲** until **PCPY** (parameter copy) appears.
- Press **SET** to read the present set value. "0" (initial value) appears.
- Turn **▲** to change it to the setting value "1".
- Press **SET** to copy the source parameters to the operation panel.

- Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.
- After performing steps 2 to 5, turn **▲** to change it to "2".
- Press **SET** to write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter.
- When copy is completed, "2" and "PCPY" flicker.
- After writing the parameter values to the copy destination inverter, always reset the inverter, e.g. switch power off once, before starting operation.

Display

- ?  $rE1$  appears...Why? ☞ Parameter read error. Perform operation from step 3 again.
- ?  $rE2$  appears...Why? ☞ Parameter write error. Perform operation from step 8 again.

? **CP** and **000** flicker alternately

☞ Appears when parameters are copied between the inverter of 55K or less and 75K or more.

1. Set "0" in Pr. 160 User group read selection.
2. Set the following setting (initial value) in Pr. 989 Parameter copy alarm release.

Pr. 989 Setting	55K or less	75K or more
	10	100

3. Reset Pr. 9, Pr. 30, Pr. 51, Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 56, Pr. 57, Pr. 70, Pr. 72, Pr. 80, Pr. 90, Pr. 158, Pr. 190 to Pr. 196, Pr. 557, Pr. 893.

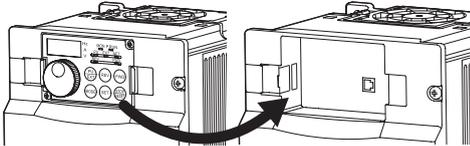
### 4.8.2 Parameter verification

Whether same parameter values are set in other inverters or not can be checked.

Operation

1. Move the operation panel to the inverter to be verified.
  - Move it during a stop.
2. Screen at powering on  
The monitor display appears.
3. Press **MODE** to choose the parameter setting mode.
4. Turn **▲** until **PCPY** (parameter copy) appears.
5. Press **SET** to read the present set value.  
"0"(initial value) appears.
6. Turn **▲** to change it to the set value  
"3"(parameter copy verification mode).
7. Press **SET** to read the parameter setting of the verified inverter to the operation panel.
  - If different parameters exist, different parameter numbers and  $rE3$  flicker.
  - Hold down **SET** to verify.
8. If there is no difference, **PCPY** and **3** flicker to complete verification.

Display





(The parameter number read previously appears.)






The frequency flickers for about 30s




Flickering



**Flicker ... Parameter verification complete!!**

#### REMARKS

When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F700 series, "model error ( $rE4$ )" is displayed.

?  $rE3$  flickers ... Why?

☞ Set frequencies, etc. may be different. Check set frequencies.

## 4.9 Parameter list

### 4.9.1 List of parameters classified by the purpose

Set the parameters according to the operating conditions. The following list indicates purpose of use and corresponding parameters.

	Purpose of Use	Parameter Number
Adjust the output torque of the motor (current)	Manual torque boost	Pr. 0, Pr. 46
	Simple magnetic flux vector control	Pr. 80, Pr. 90
	Slip compensation	Pr. 245 to Pr. 247
	Stall prevention operation	Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154, Pr. 156, Pr. 157
Limit the output frequency	Maximum/minimum frequency	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18
	Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)	Pr. 31 to Pr. 36
Set V/F pattern	Base frequency, voltage	Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47
	V/F pattern matching applications	Pr. 14
	Adjustable 5 points V/F	Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109
Frequency setting with terminals (contact input)	Multi-speed setting operation	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239
	Jog operation	Pr. 15, Pr. 16
	Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting	Pr. 28
	Remote setting function	Pr. 59
Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment	Acceleration/deceleration time setting	Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45
	Starting frequency	Pr. 13, Pr. 571
	Acceleration/deceleration pattern and backlash measures	Pr. 29, Pr. 140 to Pr. 143
	Regeneration avoidance functions at deceleration	Pr. 882 to Pr. 886
Selection and protection of a motor	Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function)	Pr. 9, Pr. 51
	Use the constant-torque motor (applied motor)	Pr. 71
Motor brake and stop operation	DC injection brake	Pr. 10 to Pr. 12
	Selection of regeneration unit	Pr. 30, Pr. 70
	Selection of motor stopping method	Pr. 250
	Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure	Pr. 261 to Pr. 266
	Motor coasts to a stop when the output frequency from the inverter falls to the specified output frequency or lower.	Pr. 522
Function assignment of external terminal and control	Function assignment of input terminal	Pr. 178 to Pr. 189
	Start signal selection	Pr. 250
	Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS)	Pr. 17
	Selection of action conditions of the second function signal (RT)	Pr. 155
	Terminal assignment of output terminal	Pr. 190 to Pr. 196
	Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal)	Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50
	Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal)	Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167
	Remote output function (REM signal)	Pr. 495 to Pr. 497
	Pulse train output of output power (Y79 signal)	Pr. 799
Monitor display and monitor output signal	Speed display and speed setting	Pr. 37, Pr. 144
	Change of DU/PU monitor descriptions Cumulative monitor clear	Pr. 52, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891
	Change of the monitor output from terminal FM and AM	Pr. 54 to Pr. 56, Pr. 158, Pr. 867
	Adjustment of terminal FM and AM (calibration)	C0 (Pr. 900), C1 (Pr. 901)
	Energy saving monitor	Pr. 891 to Pr. 899
Detection of output frequency and current	Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal)	Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50
	Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal)	Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167



	Purpose of Use	Parameter Number
Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure	Restart operation after instantaneous power failure/Flying start	Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611
	Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure	Pr. 261 to Pr. 266
Operation setting at fault occurrence	Retry function at fault occurrence	Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69
	Output function of fault code	Pr. 76
	Input/output phase loss protection selection	Pr. 251, Pr. 872
	Regeneration avoidance function	Pr. 882 to Pr. 886
Energy saving operation	Energy saving control selection	Pr. 60
	How much energy can be saved (energy saving monitor)	Pr. 891 to Pr. 899
Reduction of the motor noise Measures against noise and leakage currents	Carrier frequency and SoftPWM selection	Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260
	Noise elimination at the analog input	Pr. 74
	Reduce mechanical resonance (speed smoothing control)	Pr. 653, Pr. 654
Frequency setting by analog input	Analog input selection	Pr. 73, Pr. 267
	Override function	Pr. 73, Pr. 252, Pr. 253
	Noise elimination at the analog input	Pr. 74
	Change of analog input frequency, adjustment of voltage, current input and frequency (calibration)	Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 to C7 (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905)
	Compensation at the analog input	Pr. 242, Pr. 243
Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction	Reset selection, disconnected PU detection	Pr. 75
	Prevention of parameter rewrite	Pr. 77
	Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor	Pr. 78
	Displays necessary parameters only. (user group)	Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 174
	Control of parameter write by communication	Pr. 342
Selection of operation mode and operation location	Operation mode selection	Pr. 79
	Operation mode when power is on	Pr. 79, Pr. 340
	Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation	Pr. 338, Pr. 339
	Selection of the NET mode operation control source	Pr. 550
	Selection of the PU mode operation control source	Pr. 551
Communication operation and setting	PU connector communication	Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 331 to Pr. 337, Pr. 341, Pr. 539
	Control of parameter write by communication	Pr. 342
	ModbusRTU communication specifications	Pr. 343
	Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation	Pr. 338, Pr. 339
	Selection of the NET mode operation control source	Pr. 550
	ModbusRTU protocol (communication protocol selection)	Pr. 549
Special operation and frequency control	PID control	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 553, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577, C42 (Pr. 934) to C45 (Pr. 935)
	Switch between the inverter operation and commercial power-supply operation to use	Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159
Useful functions	Free parameter	Pr. 888, Pr. 889
	Increase cooling fan life	Pr. 244
	To determine the maintenance time of parts.	Pr. 255 to Pr. 259, Pr. 503, Pr. 504
	How much energy can be saved (energy saving monitor)	Pr. 60, Pr. 891 to Pr. 899
Setting from the parameter unit and operation panel	Parameter unit language switchover	Pr. 145
	Operation selection of the operation panel	Pr. 161
	Buzzer control of the operation panel	Pr. 990
	Contrast adjustment of the parameter unit	Pr. 991

## 4.9.2 Display of the extended parameters

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press  to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit. 
3. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.	(The parameter number read previously appears.)
4. Turn  until <i>P. 160 (Pr. 160)</i> appears.	
5. Press  to read the currently set value. "9999" (initial value) appears.	
6. Turn  to change it to the set value "0".	
7. Press  to set.	

**Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**

- By turning , you can read another parameter.
- Press to show the setting again.
- Press twice to show the next parameter.

After parameter setting is completed, press once to show the alarm history and press twice to return to the monitor display. To change settings of other parameters, perform the operation in above steps 3 to 7.

### ? Error display?

*Er 1* If the operation panel does not have the write precedence

### REMARKS

If the setting has not been changed, the value does not flicker and the next parameter number appears.

Pr. 160	Description
9999 (Initial Value)	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.
0	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.
1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.



### 4.9.3 Parameter list

⊙ indicates simple mode parameters.

Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear
	Related parameters	O: enabled ×: disabled								
Manual torque boost		0	⊙	Torque boost	0.1%	6/4/3/2/ 1.5/1% *1	0 to 30%	Set the output voltage at 0Hz as %. *1 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (0.75K / 1.5K to 3.7K / 5.5K, 7.5K / 11K to 37K / 45K, 55K / 75K or more)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	46		Second torque boost	0.1%	9999	0 to 30% 9999	Set the torque boost when the RT signal is on. Without second torque boost	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Maximum/minimum frequency	1	⊙	Maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz*2	0 to 120Hz	Set the upper limit of the output frequency. *2 The setting depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75k or more)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	2	⊙	Minimum frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	18		High speed maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz*3	120 to 400Hz	Set when performing the operation at 120Hz or more. *3 The setting depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75k or more)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Base frequency, voltage	3	⊙	Base frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated. (50Hz/60Hz)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	19		Base frequency voltage	0.1V	9999	0 to 1000V	Set the base voltage.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
						8888	95% of power supply voltage	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
47		Second V/F (base frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz 9999	Set the base frequency when the RT signal is on. Second V/F is invalid	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Multi-speed setting operation	4	⊙	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RT signal is on.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	5	⊙	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RM signal is on.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	6	⊙	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0.01Hz	10Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RL signal is on.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	24 to 27		Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Frequency from 4 speed to 15 speed can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. 9999: not selected	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	232 to 239		Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear	
	Related parameters	O : enabled × : disabled									
Acceleration/deceleration time setting	7	⊙	Acceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	5/15s *4	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the motor acceleration time. *4 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or less/11K or more)	○	○	○	
	8	⊙	Deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	10/30s *5	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the motor deceleration time. *5 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or less/11K or more)	○	○	○	
		20	Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	1 to 400Hz	Set the frequency referenced as acceleration/deceleration time. Set the frequency change time from stop to Pr. 20 for acceleration/deceleration time.	○	○	○	
		21	Acceleration/ deceleration time increments	1	0	0	Increments and setting range of acceleration/ deceleration time setting can be changed.	○	○	○	
						1					
		44	Second acceleration/ deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the acceleration/deceleration time when the RT signal is on.	○	○	○	
45	Second deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	9999	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the deceleration time when the RT signal is on.	○	○	○			
				9999	Acceleration time = deceleration time						
Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function)	9	⊙	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/ 0.1A *6	Rated inverter current	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *6	Set the rated motor current. *6 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75k or more)	○	○	○	
			51	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/ 0.1A *7	9999	0 to 500A/ 0 to 3600A *7	Valid when the RT signal is on. Set the rated motor current. *7 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75k or more)	○	○	○
							9999	Second electronic thermal O/L relay invalid			
DC injection brake	10		DC injection brake operation frequency	0.01Hz	3Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the operation frequency of the DC injection brake.	○	○	○	
						9999	Operate when the output frequency becomes less than or equal to Pr.13 Starting frequency.				
	11		DC injection brake operation time	0.1s	0.5s	0	DC injection brake disabled	○	○	○	
0.1 to 10s						Set the operation time of the DC injection brake.					
12		DC injection brake operation voltage	0.1%	4/2/1% *8	0	DC injection brake disabled	○	○	○		
					0.1 to 30%	Set the DC injection brake voltage (torque). *8 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or less/11K to 55K/75K or more)					
Starting frequency	13		Starting frequency	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	0 to 60Hz	Starting frequency can be set.	○	○	○	
			571	Holding time at a start	0.1s	9999	0.0 to 10.0s	Set the holding time of Pr.13 Starting frequency.	○	○	○
9999	Holding function at a start is invalid										
V/F pattern matching applications	14		Load pattern selection	1	1	0	For constant-torque load	○	○	○	
						1	For reduced-torque load				



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
							O : enabled × : disabled		
Jog operation	15	Jog frequency	0.01Hz	5Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency for jog operation.	○	○	○
	16	Jog acceleration/ deceleration time	0.1/ 0.01s	0.5s	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set the acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation. Set the time taken to reach the frequency set in <i>Pr.20 Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency</i> for acceleration/deceleration time. (Initial value is 60Hz) In addition, acceleration/deceleration time can not be set separately.	○	○	○
Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS)	17	MRS input selection	1	0	0	Open input always	○	○	○
					2	Normally closed input (NC contact input specifications)			
—	18	Refer to <i>Pr.1 and Pr.2.</i>							
	19	Refer to <i>Pr.3.</i>							
	20,21	Refer to <i>Pr.7 and Pr.8.</i>							
Stall prevention operation	22	Stall prevention operation level	0.1%	120%	0	Stall prevention operation selection becomes invalid.	○	○	○
					0.1 to 150%	Set the current value at which stall prevention operation is started.			
					9999	Analog variable			
	23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	0.1%	9999	0 to 200%	The stall operation level can be reduced when operating at a high speed above the rated frequency.	○	○	○
					9999	Constant according to <i>Pr. 22</i>			
	48	Second stall prevention operation current	0.1%	120%	0	Second stall prevention operation invalid	○	○	○
					0.1 to 150%	The stall prevention operation level can be set.			
	49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0	Second stall prevention operation invalid	○	○	○
					0.01 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which stall prevention operation of <i>Pr. 48</i> is started.			
	9999	<i>Pr. 48</i> is valid when the RT signal is on.							
	66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the stall operation level is started to reduce.	○	○	○
	148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	0.1%	120%	0 to 150%	Stall prevention operation level can be changed by the analog signal input to terminal 1.	○	○	○
149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	0.1%	150%	0 to 150%	○		○	○	
154	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	1	1	0	With voltage reduction	○	○	○	
				1	Without voltage reduction				You can select whether to use output voltage reduction during stall prevention operation or not.
156	Stall prevention operation selection	1	0	0 to 31, 100, 101	<i>Pr. 156</i> allows you to select whether to use stall prevention or not according to the acceleration/deceleration status.	○	○	○	
157	OL signal output timer	0.1s	0s	0 to 25s	Set the output start time of the OL signal output when stall prevention is activated.	○	○	○	
				9999	Without the OL signal output				
—	24 to 27	Refer to <i>Pr. 4 to Pr. 6.</i>							



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear	
	Related parameters	O : enabled × : disabled									
Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting	28		Multi-speed input compensation selection	1	0	0	Without compensation	○	○	○	
						1	With compensation				
Acceleration/ deceleration pattern and backlash measures	29		Acceleration/ deceleration pattern selection	1	0	0	Linear acceleration/ deceleration	○	○	○	
						1	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A				
						2	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B				
						3	Backlash measures				
						6	Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration				
	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	0.01Hz	1Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the stopping frequency and time for backlash measures. Valid when Pr.29="3"	○	○	○		
	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 360s		○	○	○		
142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	0.01Hz	1Hz	0 to 400Hz	○		○	○			
143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 360s	○		○	○			
Selection of regeneration unit	30		Regenerative function selection	1	0	0	Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU)	○	○	○	
						1	Brake unit (MT-BU5), power regeneration converter (MT-RC) Setting is available for the models with 75K or more.				
						2	High power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)				
						10	Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU)				DC feeding mode 1 (operated by DC feeding only)
						11	Brake unit (MT-BU5), power regeneration converter (MT-RC) Setting is available for the models with 75K or higher.				
						20	Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU)				DC feeding mode 2 (operated by switching between AC and DC)
	21	Brake unit (MT-BU5), power regeneration converter (MT-RC) Setting is available for the models with 75K or higher.									
70	Special regenerative brake duty	0.1%	0%	0 to 10%	Set this parameter when a brake unit or power regeneration converter is used. Setting can be made for the 75K or more.	○	○	○			



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear
	Related parameters									
Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)	31		Frequency jump 1A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B is frequency jumps 9999: Function invalid	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	32		Frequency jump 1B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	33		Frequency jump 2A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	34		Frequency jump 2B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	35		Frequency jump 3A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	36		Frequency jump 3B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Speed display and speed setting	37		Speed display	1	0	0 1 to 9998	Frequency display, setting Set the machine speed at 60Hz.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	144		Speed setting switchover	1	4	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	Set the number of motor poles when displaying the motor speed.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal)	41		Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0.1%	10%	0 to 100%	Set the level where the SU signal turns on.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	42		Output frequency detection	0.01Hz	6Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU signal turns on.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	43		Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz 9999	Set the frequency where the FU signal turns on in reverse rotation. Same as Pr.42 setting	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
		50		Second output frequency detection	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU2 signal turns on.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
—	44, 45	Refer to Pr. 7 and Pr. 8.								
	46	Refer to Pr. 0.								
	47	Refer to Pr. 3.								
	48, 49	Refer to Pr. 22 and Pr. 23.								
—	50	Refer to Pr. 41 to Pr. 43.								
	51	Refer to Pr. 9.								
Change of DU/PU monitor descriptions Cumulative monitor clear	52		DU/PU main display data selection	1	0	0, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 20, 23 to 25, 50 to 57, 100	Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. The setting value of "9" is available only for the 75K or more.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
		170	Watt-hour meter clear	1	9999	0 10 9999	Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor. Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 9999kWh. Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 65535kWh.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	171	Operation hour meter clear	1	9999	0, 9999	Set "0" to clear the operation time monitor. Setting "9999" has no effect.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	268	Monitor decimal digits selection	1	9999	0 1 9999	Displays the monitor as integral value. Displays the monitor in increments of 0.1. No fixed decimal position	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
			563	Energization time carrying-over times	1	0	0 to 65535	The numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	564	Operating time carrying-over times	1	0	0 to 65535	The numbers of operation time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	1	9999	0 to 4 9999	Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. Clamps the monitor value at maximum. No shift Clears the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear					
							○ : enabled × : disabled							
Change of the monitor output from terminal FM and AM	54	FM terminal function selection	1	1	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	Select the monitor output to terminal FM. The setting value of "9" is available only for the 75K or more.	○	○	○					
	55	Frequency monitoring reference	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the full-scale value to output the output frequency monitor value to terminal FM and AM.	○	○	○					
	56	Current monitoring reference	0.01/ 0.1A *9	Rated inverter current	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *9	Set the full-scale value to output the output current monitor value to terminal FM and AM. *9 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75K or more)	○	○	○					
		158	AM terminal function selection	1	1	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	Select the monitor output to terminal AM. The setting value of "9" is available only for the 75K or more.	○	○	○				
	867	AM output filter	0.01s	0.01s	0 to 5s	Set the output filter of terminal AM.	○	○	○					
Restart operation after instantaneous power failure	57	Restart coasting time	0.1s	9999	0	The coasting time is as follows: 1.5K or less ..... 0.5s, 2.2K to 7.5K ..... 1.0s, 11K to 55K ..... 3.0s, 75K or more ..... 5.0s	○	○	○					
					0.1 to 5s/ 0.1 to 30s *10	Set the waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after an instantaneous power failure. *10 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75K or more)								
					9999	No restart								
	58	Restart cushion time	0.1s	1s	0 to 60s	Set a voltage starting time at restart.	○	○	○					
						162				Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	1	0	0	With frequency search
													1	Without frequency search (reduced voltage system)
													10	Frequency search at every start
	11	Reduced voltage at every start												
	163	First cushion time for restart	0.1s	0s	0 to 20s	Set a voltage starting time at restart. Consider according to the magnitude of load (moment of inertia/torque).	○	○	○					
	164	First cushion voltage for restart	0.1%	0%	0 to 100%		○	○	○					
	165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	0.1%	120%	0 to 150%	Consider the rated inverter current as 100% and set the stall prevention operation level during restart operation.	○	○	○					
299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	1	9999	0	Without rotation direction detection	○	○	○						
				1	With rotation direction detection									
611	Acceleration time at a restart	0.1s	5/15s *11	0 to 3600s	Set the acceleration time to reach the Pr. 20 Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency at a restart.	○	○	○						
				9999	Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. Pr. 7).									



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear	
	Related parameters											
									O: enabled ×: disabled			
Remote setting function	59		Remote function selection	1	0	0	RH, RM, RL signal function	Frequency setting storage function	○	○	○	
							Multi-speed setting	—				
						1	Remote setting	Used				
						2		Not used				
						3		No (Turning STF/STR off clears remotely-set frequency.)				
						11	Remote setting (These setting values enable deceleration to the frequency lower than the set frequency.)	Used				
						12		Not used				
13	Not used (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.)											
Energy saving control selection	60	☉	Energy saving control selection	1	0	0	Normal operation mode		○	○	○	
						4	Energy saving operation mode					
						9	Optimum excitation control mode					
Retry function at alarm occurrence	65		Retry selection	1	0	0 to 5	A fault for retry can be selected.		○	○	○	
			67			Number of retries at fault occurrence	0	No retry function				
							1 to 10	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. A fault output is not provided during retry operation.				
							101 to 110	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. (The setting value - 100 is the number of retries.) A fault output is provided during retry operation.				
			68			Retry waiting time	0.1s	1s				0 to 10s
69	Retry count display erase	1	0	0	Clear the number of restarts succeeded by retry.							
—	66	Refer to Pr.22 and Pr.23.										
—	67 to 69	Refer to Pr.65.										
—	70	Refer to Pr.30.										
Use the constant-torque motor (applied motor)	71		Applied motor	1	0	0	Thermal characteristics of a standard motor		○	○	○	
						1	Thermal characteristics of the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor					
						2	Thermal characteristic of standard motor Adjustable 5 points V/F					
						20	Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less)					
Carrier frequency and SoftPWM selection	72		PWM frequency selection	1	2	0 to 15/ 0 to 6, 25 *12	PWM carrier frequency can be changed. The setting displayed is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz, 15 indicates 14.5kHz and 25 indicates 2.5kHz. *12 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75k or more)		○	○	○	
			240			Soft-PWM operation selection	1	1				0
	260	PWM frequency automatic switchover	1	1	0	PWM carrier frequency is constant independently of load. When the carrier frequency is set to 3kHz or more (Pr. 72 ≥ 3), perform continuous operation at less than 85% of the rated inverter current.						
					1	Decreases PWM carrier frequency automatically when load increases.						



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear	
							○ : enabled × : disabled			
Analog input selection	73	Analog input selection	1	1	0 to 7, 10 to 17	You can select the input specifications of terminal 2 (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) and input specifications of terminal 1 (0 to ±5V, 0 to ±10V). To change the terminal 2 to the voltage input specification (0 to 5V/ 0 to 10V), turn OFF(initial status) the voltage/current input switch 2. To change it to the current input(0 to 20mA), turn ON the voltage/current input switch 2. Override and reversible operation can be selected.	○	×	○	
		242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	0.1%	100%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 2 is the main speed.	○	○	○
		243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	0.1%	75%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 4 is the main speed.	○	○	○
		252	Override bias	0.1%	50%	0 to 200%	Set the bias side compensation value of override function.	○	○	○
		253	Override gain	0.1%	150%	0 to 200%	Set the gain side compensation value of override function.	○	○	○
		267	Terminal 4 input selection	1	0	0	Terminal 4 input 4 to 20mA	Turn ON the voltage/current input switch 1 (initial status).	○	×
1	Terminal 4 input 0 to 5V					Turn OFF the voltage/current input switch 1.				
2	Terminal 4 input 0 to 10V									
Noise elimination at the analog input	74	Input filter time constant	1	1	0 to 8	The primary delay filter time constant for the analog input can be set. A larger setting results in slower response.	○	○	○	
Reset selection, disconnected PU detection	75	Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	1	14	0 to 3, 14 to 17	You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function. For the initial value, reset always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, and with PU stop function are set.	○	×	×	
Output function of fault code	76	Fault code output selection	1	0	0	Without fault code output	○	○	○	
					1	With fault code output				
					2	Fault code output at fault occurrence only				
Prevention of parameter rewrite	77	Parameter write selection	1	0	0	Write is enabled only during a stop	○	○	○	
					1	Parameter write is disabled.				
					2	Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operating status.				
Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor	78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	1	0	0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed	○	○	○	
					1	Reverse rotation disallowed				
					2	Forward rotation disallowed				



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear	
	Related parameters										
								O: enabled ×: disabled			
Operation mode selection	79	⊙	Operation mode selection	1	0	0	External/PU switchover mode	○	○	○	
						1	Fixed to PU operation mode				
						2	Fixed to External operation mode				
						3	External/PU combined operation mode 1				
						4	External/PU combined operation mode 2				
						6	Switchover mode				
						7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock)				
	340		Communication startup mode selection	1	0	0	As set in Pr.79.	○	○	○	
						1, 2	Started in the network operation mode. When the setting is "2", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.				
						10, 12	Started in the network operation mode. Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode from the operation panel. When the setting is "12", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.				
Simple magnetic flux vector control	80		Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control)	0.01kW/ 0.1kW *13	9999	0.4 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *13	To select the Simple magnetic flux vector control, set the capacity of the motor used. *13 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75k or more)	○	○	○	
						9999					V/F control is performed
	90		Motor constant (R1)	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ*	9999	0 to 50Ω/ 0 to 400mΩ *14	Used to set the motor primary resistance value. (Normally setting is not necessary.) *14 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75k or more)	○	×	○	
						9999					Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA) constants
Adjustable 5 points V/F			100	V/F1(first frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Set each points (frequency, voltage) of V/F pattern. 9999: No V/F setting	○	○	○
			101	V/F1(first frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V				
			102	V/F2(second frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999				
			103	V/F2(second frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V				
			104	V/F3(third frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999				
			105	V/F3(third frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V				
			106	V/F4(fourth frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999				
			107	V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V				
			108	V/F5(fifth frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999				
	109	V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V						
	71		Refer to page 84.								



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear
							○ : enabled × : disabled		
PU connector communication	117	PU communication station number	1	0	0 to 31	Specify the inverter station number. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.	○	○	○
	118	PU communication speed	1	192	48, 96, 192, 384	Set the communication speed. The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. For example, the communication speed is 19200bps when the setting value is "192".	○	○	○
	119	PU communication stop bit length	1	1	0	1bit	○	○	○
					1	2bit			
					10	1bit			
					11	2bit			
	120	PU communication parity check	1	2	0	Without parity check	○	○	○
					1	With odd parity check			
					2	With even parity check			
	121	Number of PU communication retries	1	1	0 to 10	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to trip.	○	○	○
					9999	If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to trip.			
	122	PU communication check time interval	0.1s	9999	0	No PU connector communication	○	○	○
					0.1 to 999.8s	Set the communication check time interval. If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to trip.			
					9999	No communication check			
	123	PU communication waiting time setting	1	9999	0 to 150ms	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.	○	○	○
9999					Set with communication data.				
124	PU communication CR/LF selection	1	1	0	Without CR/LF	○	○	○	
				1	With CR				
				2	With CR/LF				
342	Communication EEPROM write selection	1	0	0	Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.	○	○	○	
				1	Parameter values written by communication are written to the RAM.				
551	PU mode operation command source selection	1	2	1	Select the RS-485 terminals as the PU operation mode control source.	○	○	○	
				2	Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source.				



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear		
	Related parameters											
								O : enabled × : disabled				
Change of analog input frequency, adjustment of voltage, current input and frequency (calibration)	125	⊙	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 2 input gain (maximum).	O	×	O		
	126	⊙	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 4 input gain (maximum).	O	×	O		
		241	Analog input display unit switchover	1	0	0 1	Displayed in % Displayed in V/mA	Select the unit for analog input display.		O	O	O
		C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 2 input.	O	×	O		
		C3 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0.1%	0%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input.	O	×	O		
		C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side voltage of terminal 2 input.	O	×	O		
		C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 4 input.	O	×	O		
		C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	0.1%	20%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.	O	×	O		
		C7 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.	O	×	O		

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear	
							○ : enabled × : disabled			
PID control	127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the control is automatically changed to PID control.	○	○	○	
					9999	Without PID automatic switchover function				
	128	PID action selection	1	10	10, 110	PID reverse action	Deviation value signal (terminal 1)	○	○	○
					11, 111	PID forward action				
					20, 120	PID reverse action	Measured value input (terminal 4) Set value (terminal 2 or Pr. 133)			
					21, 121	PID forward action				
					50	PID reverse action	Deviation value signal input (LONWORKS, CC-Link communication)			
					51	PID forward action				
	60	PID reverse action	Measured value, set value input (LONWORKS, CC-Link communication)							
	61	PID forward action								
	129	PID proportional band	0.1%	100%	0.1 to 1000%	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs. Gain $K = 1/\text{proportional band}$	○	○	○	
					9999	No proportional control				
	130	PID integral time	0.1s	1s	0.1 to 3600s	When deviation step is input, time (Ti) is the time required for integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.	○	○	○	
					9999	No integral control.				
	131	PID upper limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Set the upper limit value. If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.	○	○	○	
9999					No function					
132	PID lower limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Set the lower limit value. If the measured value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.	○	○	○		
				9999	No function					
133	PID action set point	0.01%	9999	0 to 100%	Used to set the set point for PID control.	○	○	○		
				9999	Terminal 2 input voltage is the set point.					



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
							O: enabled ×: disabled		
PID control	134	PID differential time	0.01s	9999	0.01 to 10.00s	For deviation lamp input, time (Td) required for providing only the manipulated variable for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.	○	○	○
					9999	No differential control.			
	553	PID deviation limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100.0%	Y48 signal is output when the absolute value of deviation amount exceeds the deviation limit value.			
					9999	No function			
	554	PID signal operation selection	1	0	0 to 3, 10 to 13	Select the operation to be performed at the detection of upper, lower, and deviation limit for the measured value input. The operation for PID output suspension function can be selected.			
	575	Output interruption detection time	0.1s	1s	0 to 3600s	If the output frequency after PID operation remains lower than the Pr. 576 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 575, the inverter stops operation.	○	○	○
					9999	Without output interruption function			
	576	Output interruption detection level	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed.	○	○	○
	577	Output interruption cancel level	0.1%	1000%	900 to 1100%	Set the level (Pr.577 - 1000%) to release the PID output interruption function.	○	○	○
	C42 (934)	PID display bias coefficient	0.01	9999	0 to 500.00	Set the coefficient on bias side (minimum) of terminal 4 input.	○	×	○
					9999	Displayed in %.			
	C43 (934)	PID display bias analog value	0.1%	20%	0 to 300.0%	Set the converted % on bias side (minimum) current /voltage of terminal 4 input.	○	×	○
C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	0.01	9999	0 to 500.00	Set the coefficient on gain side (maximum) of the terminal 4 input.	○	×	○	
				9999	Displayed in %.				
C45 (935)	PID display gain analog value	0.1%	100%	0 to 300.0%	Set the converted % on gain side (maximum) of current/voltage of terminal 4 input.	○	×	○	

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear
							○ : enabled × : disabled		
Switch between the inverter operation and bypass operation to use	135	Electronic bypass sequence selection	1	0	0	Without electronic bypass sequence	○	○	○
					1	With electronic bypass sequence			
	136	MC switchover interlock time	0.1s	1s	0 to 100s	Set the operation interlock time of MC2 and MC3.	○	○	○
	137	Start waiting time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 100s	Set the time slightly longer (0.3 to 0.5s or so) than the time from when the ON signal enters MC3 until it actually turns on.	○	○	○
	138	Bypass selection at a fault	1	0	0	Inverter output is stopped (motor coast) at inverter fault.	○	○	○
					1	Operation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)			
	139	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 60Hz	Set the frequency to switch inverter operation to bypass operation.	○	○	○
					9999	Without automatic switchover			
	159	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 10Hz	Valid during automatic switchover operation (Pr.139 ≠ 9999) When the frequency command decreases below (Pr.139 - Pr.159) after operation is switched from inverter operation to bypass operation, the inverter automatically switches operation to inverter operation and operates at the frequency of frequency command. When the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned off, operation is switched to inverter operation also.	○	○	○
					9999	Valid during automatic switchover operation (Pr.139 ≠ 9999) When the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned off after operation is switched from inverter operation to bypass operation, operation is switched to inverter operation and the motor decelerates to stop.			
—	140 to 143	Refer to Pr.29.							
	144	Refer to Pr.37.							
Parameter unit language switchover	145	PU display language selection	1	0	0	Japanese	○	×	×
					1	English			
					2	Germany			
					3	French			
					4	Spanish			
					5	Italian			
					6	Swedish			
7	Finnish								
—	148,149	Refer to Pr.22 and Pr.23.							



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear	
							O: enabled ×: disabled			
Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal)	150	Output current detection level	0.1%	120%	0 to 150%	Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current.	○	○	○	
	151	Output current detection signal delay time	0.1s	0s	0 to 10s	Set the output current detection period. Set the time from when the output current has risen above the setting until the output current detection signal (Y12) is output.	○	○	○	
	152	Zero current detection level	0.1%	5%	0 to 150%	Set the zero current detection level. Suppose that the rated inverter current is 100%.	○	○	○	
	153	Zero current detection time	0.01s	0.5s	0 to 10s	Set this parameter to define the period from when the output current drops below the Pr.152 value until the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output.	○	○	○	
		166	Output current detection signal retention time	0.1s	0.1s	0 to 10s 9999	Set the retention time when the Y12 signal is on. The Y12 signal on status is retained. The signal is turned off at the next start.	○	○	○
	167	Output current detection operation selection	1	0	0	Y12 Signal - ON	Operation continued	○	○	○
					1	Y13 Signal - ON	Operation continued			
					10	Y13 Signal - ON	Fault stop (E.CDO)			
11					Y13 Signal - ON	Fault stop (E.CDO)				
—	154	Refer to Pr.22 and Pr.23.								
Selection of action conditions of the second function	155	RT signal function validity condition selection	1	0	0	Second function is immediately valid with on of the RT signal.	○	○	○	
					10	Second function is valid only during the RT signal is on and constant speed operation. (Invalid during acceleration/deceleration)				
—	156, 157	Refer to Pr.22 and Pr.23.								
	158	Refer to Pr.54 to Pr.56.								
	159	Refer to Pr.135 to Pr.139.								
Display of applied parameters and user group function	160	User group read selection	1	9999	9999	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.	○	○	○	
					1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.				
					0	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.				
	172	User group registered display/ batch clear	1	0	0 to 16	Displays the number of cases registered as a user group (reading only).	○	×	×	
					9999	Batch clear the user group registration				
173	User group registration	1	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter numbers to be registered to the user group. Read value is always "9999".	○	×	×		
174	User group clear	1	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter numbers to be cleared from the user group. Read value is always "9999".	○	×	×		
Operation selection of the operation panel	161	Frequency setting/ key lock operation selection	1	0	0	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock invalid	○	×	○
					1	Setting dial potentiometer mode				
					10	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock valid			
					11	Setting dial potentiometer mode				



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear
	Related parameters							O : enabled × : disabled		
—	162 to 165		Refer to <i>Pr.57 and Pr.58.</i>							
	166, 167		Refer to <i>Pr.150 to Pr.153.</i>							
	168, 169		Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.							
	170, 171		Refer to <i>Pr.52.</i>							
	172 to 174		Refer to <i>Pr.160.</i>							
Function assignment of input terminal	178		STF terminal function selection	1	60	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 60, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	0: Low-speed operation command (RL) 1: Middle-speed operation command (RM) 2: High-speed operation command (RH) 3: Second function selection (RT) 4: Terminal 4 input selection (AU) 5: Jog operation selection (JOG)	○	×	○
	179		STR terminal function selection	1	61	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 61, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	6: Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (CS) 7: External thermal relay input (OH) 8: Fifteen speed selection (REX) 10: Inverter operation enable signal (FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV connection) (X10)	○	×	○
	180		RL terminal function selection	1	0	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	11: FR-HC, MT-HC connection, instantaneous power failure detection (X11)	○	×	○
	181		RM terminal function selection	1	1		12: PU operation external interlock (X12)	○	×	○
	182		RH terminal function selection	1	2		14: PID control valid terminal (X14)	○	×	○
	183		RT terminal function selection	1	3		16: PU-external operation switchover (X16)	○	×	○
	184		AU terminal function selection	1	4		24: Output stop (MRS) 25: Start self-holding selection (STOP) 60: Forward rotation command (STF) (assigned to STF terminal ( <i>Pr.178</i> ) only)	○	×	○
	185		JOG terminal function selection	1	5	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	61: Reverse rotation command (STR) (assigned to STR terminal ( <i>Pr.179</i> ) only) 62: Inverter reset (RES) 63: PTC thermistor input (PTC) (assigned to AU terminal ( <i>Pr.184</i> ) only)	○	×	○
	186		CS terminal function selection	1	6		64: PID forward/reverse action switchover (X64)	○	×	○
	187		MRS terminal function selection	1	24		65: PU-NET operation switchover (X65)	○	×	○
	188		STOP terminal function selection	1	25		66: External-NET operation switchover (X66)	○	×	○
	189		RES terminal function selection	1	62		67: Command source switchover (X67)	○	×	○
					70: DC feeding operation permission (X70)		○	×	○	
					71: DC feeding cancel (X71) 72: PID integral value reset (X72)		○	×	○	
					9999: No function	○	×	○		



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
							O : enabled × : disabled		
Terminal assignment of output terminal	190	RUN terminal function selection	1	0	0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 48, 64, 70, 79, 85, 90 to 96, 98, 99, 100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 148, 164, 170, 179, 185, 190 to 196, 198, 199, 9999	0, 100: Inverter running (RUN) 1, 101: Up to frequency (SU) 2, 102: Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage (IPF) 3, 103: Overload warning (OL) 4, 104: Output frequency detection (FU) 5, 105: Second output frequency detection (FU2) 7, 107: Regenerative brake prealarm (RBP) (Only for the 75K or more) 8, 108: Electronic thermal relay function prealarm (THP) 10, 110: PU operation mode (PU) 11, 111: Inverter operation ready (RY) 12, 112: Output current detection (Y12) 13, 113: Zero current detection (Y13) 14, 114: PID lower limit (FDN) 15, 115: PID upper limit (FUP) 16, 116: PID forward/reverse rotation output (RL) 17, —: Bypass operation switchover MC1 (MC1) 18, —: Bypass operation switchover MC2 (MC2) 19, —: Bypass operation switchover MC3 (MC3) 25, 125: Fan fault output (FAN) 26, 126: Heatsink overheat pre-alarm (FIN) 45, 145: Inverter running and start command is on (RUN3) 46, 146: During deceleration at occurrence of power failure (retained until release) (Y46) 47, 147: During PID control activated (PID) 48, 148: PID deviation limit (Y48) 64, 164: During retry (Y64) 70, 170: PID output interruption (SLEEP) 79, 179: Pulse train output of output power (Y79) 85, 185: DC current feeding (Y85) 90, 190: Life alarm (Y90) 91, 191: Fault output 3 (power-off signal) (Y91) 92, 192: Energy saving average value updated timing (Y92) 93, 193: Current average monitor signal (Y93) 94, 194: Fault output 2 (ALM2) 95, 195: Maintenance timer signal (Y95) 96, 196: Remote output (REM) 98, 198: Alarm output (LF) 99, 199: Fault output (ALM) 9999: No function 0 to 99: Positive logic, 100 to 199: Negative logic	○	×	○
	191	SU terminal function selection	1	1		○	×	○	
	192	IPF terminal function selection	1	2		○	×	○	
	193	OL terminal function selection	1	3		○	×	○	
	194	FU terminal function selection	1	4		○	×	○	
	195	ABC1 terminal function selection	1	99		○	×	○	
	196	ABC2 terminal function selection	1	9999		○	×	○	
—	232 to 239	Refer to Pr.4 to Pr.6.							
	240	Refer to Pr.72.							
	241	Refer to Pr.125 and Pr.126.							
	242, 243	Refer to Pr.73.							



Function	Parameter		Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear	
	Related parameters	O: enabled ×: disabled									
Increase cooling fan life	244		Cooling fan operation selection	1	1	0	Operates at power on Cooling fan on/off control invalid (The cooling fan is always on at power on)	○	○	○	
						1	Cooling fan on/off control valid The fan is normally on during inverter operation. The fan switches on/off according to the temperature during a stop of the inverter whose status is monitored.				
Slip compensation	245		Rated slip	0.01%	9999	0 to 50%	Used to set the rated motor slip.	○	○	○	
						9999	No slip compensation				
	246		Slip compensation time constant	0.01s	0.5s	0.01 to 10s	Used to set the response time of slip compensation. When the value is made smaller, response will be faster. However, as load inertia is greater, a regenerative overvoltage (E.OV□) error is more liable to occur.	○	○	○	
247			Constant-power range slip compensation selection	1	9999	0	Slip compensation is not made in the constant power range (frequency range above the frequency set in Pr.3)	○	○	○	
						9999	Slip compensation is made in the constant power range.				
Selection of motor stopping method	250		Stop selection	0.1s	9999	0 to 100s	The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned off.	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	○	○	○
						1000 to 1100s	When 1000s to 1100s is set (Pr. 250 setting-1000)s later, the motor coasts to stop.	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal			
						9999	When the start signal is turned off, the motor decelerates to stop.	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start			
						8888		STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal			
Input/output phase failure protection selection	251		Output phase loss protection selection	1	1	0	Without output phase loss protection	○	○	○	
						1	With output phase loss protection				
	872		Input phase loss protection selection	1	0	0	Without input phase loss protection	○	○	○	
						1	With input phase loss protection				
—	252, 253		Refer to Pr.73.								



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear		
							O : enabled × : disabled				
Display of the life of the inverter parts	255	Life alarm status display	1	0	(0 to 15)	Displays whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not.	×	×	×		
	256	Inrush current limit circuit life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Reading only	×	×	×		
	257	Control circuit capacitor life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Reading only	×	×	×		
	258	Main circuit capacitor life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Reading only The value measured by <i>Pr. 259</i> is displayed.	×	×	×		
	259	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	1	0	0, 1	Start measuring the main circuit capacitor life. Switch the power supply on again and check the <i>Pr. 259</i> setting. Measurement is complete if the setting is "3". Set the deterioration degree in <i>Pr.258</i> .	○	○	○		
—	260	Refer to <i>Pr.72</i> .									
Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure	261	Power failure stop selection	1	0		Operation at undervoltage or power failure	At power restoration during power failure deceleration	Deceleration time to a stop	○	○	○
						Coasts to a stop	Coasts to a stop	-			
						Decelerates to a stop	Decelerates to a stop	Depends on <i>Pr. 262</i> to <i>Pr. 266</i> settings			
						Decelerates to a stop	Accelerates again	Depends on <i>Pr. 262</i> to <i>Pr. 266</i> settings			
						Decelerates to a stop	Decelerates to a stop	Automatically adjusts the deceleration time			
	262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	0.01Hz	3Hz	0 to 20Hz	Normally operation can be performed with the initial value unchanged. But adjust the frequency according to the magnitude of the load specifications (moment of inertia, torque).			○	○	○
	263	Subtraction starting frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 120Hz	When output frequency $\geq Pr.263$ Decelerate from the speed obtained from (output frequency - <i>Pr.262</i> ). When output frequency $< Pr.263$ Decelerate from output frequency			○	○	○
					9999	Decelerate from the speed obtained from (output frequency - <i>Pr.262</i> ).					
	264	Power-failure deceleration time 1	0.1/ 0.01s	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set a deceleration slope down to the frequency set in <i>Pr.266</i> .			○	○	○
	265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	0.1/ 0.01s	9999	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set a deceleration slope below the frequency set in <i>Pr.266</i> .			○	○	○
9999					Same slope as in <i>Pr.264</i>						
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the deceleration slope is switched from the <i>Pr.264</i> setting to the <i>Pr.265</i> setting.			○	○	○	
—	267	Refer to <i>Pr.73</i> .									
	268	Refer to <i>Pr.52</i> .									
	269	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.									
	299	Refer to <i>Pr.57, Pr. 58</i> .									



Function	Parameter Related parameters	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear
							○ : enabled × : disabled		
RS-485 communication	331	RS-485 communication station number	1	0	0 to 31 (0 to 247)	Set the inverter station number. (same specifications as Pr.117.) When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in Pr.551, the setting range within parenthesis is applied.	○	○	○
	332	RS-485 communication speed	1	96	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384	Used to select the communication speed. (same specifications as Pr.118)	○	○	○
	333	RS-485 communication stop bit length	1	1	0, 1, 10, 11	Select stop bit length and data length. (same specifications as Pr.119)	○	○	○
	334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	1	2	0, 1, 2	Select the parity check specifications. (same specifications as Pr.120)	○	○	○
	335	RS-485 communication retry count	1	1	0 to 10, 9999	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. (same specifications as Pr.121)	○	○	○
	336	RS-485 communication check time interval	0.1s	0s	0	RS-485 communication can be made, but the inverter will come to trip in the NET operation mode.	○	○	○
					0.1 to 999.8s	Set the communication check time interval. (same specifications as Pr.122)			
					9999	No communication check			
	337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	1	9999	0 to 150ms, 9999	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response. (same specifications as Pr.123)	○	○	○
	338	Communication operation command source	1	0	0	Operation command source communication	○	○	○
					1	Operation command source external			
	339	Communication speed command source	1	0	0	Speed command source communication	○	○	○
					1	Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is invalid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is valid)			
					2	Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is valid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is invalid)			
	341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	1	1	0, 1, 2	Select presence/absence of CR/LF. (same specifications as Pr.124)	○	○	○
	342	Communication EEPROM write selection	1	0	0	Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.	○	○	○
					1	Parameter values written by communication are written to the RAM.			
	343	Communication error count	1	0	(read only)	Displays the number of communication errors during Modbus-RTU communication. Read only. Displayed only when Modbus-RTU protocol is selected.	×	×	×
	539	Modbus-RTU communication check time interval	0.1s	9999	0	Modbus-RTU communication can be made, but the inverter will come to trip in the NET operation mode.	○	○	○
					0.1 to 999.8s	Set the interval of communication check time. (same specifications as Pr. 122)			
9999					No communication check (signal loss detection) is made)				
549	Protocol selection	1	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link) protocol	○	○	○	
				1	Modbus-RTU protocol				
550	NET mode operation command source selection	1	9999	0	Communication option valid	○	○	○	
				1	Inverter RS-485 terminal valid				
				9999	Automatic recognition of the communication option Normally, the RS-485 terminals are valid. Communication option is valid when the communication option is mounted.				
551	PU mode operation command source selection	1	2	1	Select the RS-485 terminals as the PU operation mode control source.	○	○	○	
				2	Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source.				



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
							O : enabled × : disabled		
—	340	Refer to Pr.79.							
Remote output function (REM signal)	495	Remote output selection	1	0	0	Remote output data clear at powering off	○	○	○
					1	Remote output data held at powering off			
					10	Remote output data clear at powering off			
					11	Remote output data held at powering off			
	496	Remote output data 1	1	0	0 to 4095	Output terminal can be switched on and off.	×	×	×
497	Remote output data 2	1	0	0 to 4095	×		×	×	
Maintenance of parts	503	Maintenance timer	1	0	0 (1 to 9998)	Displays the cumulative energization time of the inverter in 100h increments. Reading only Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time.	×	×	×
	504	Maintenance timer alarm output set time	1	9999	0 to 9998	Set the time taken until when the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output.	○	×	○
					9999	No function			
Output stop	522	Output stop frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency to start coasting to a stop (output shutoff).	○	○	○
					9999	No function			
—	539, 549, 550	Refer to Pr.331 to Pr.339, Pr.341 to Pr.343.							
	551	Refer to Pr.117 to Pr.124, Pr.331 to Pr.339, Pr.341 to Pr.343.							
—	553, 554	Refer to Pr.127 to Pr.134.							
Current average value monitor signal	555	Current average time	0.1s	1s	0.1 to 1.0s	Set the time taken to average the current during start bit output (1s).	○	○	○
	556	Data output mask time	0.1s	0s	0.0 to 20.0s	Set the time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data.	○	○	○
	557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	0.01/ 0.1A *15	Rated inverter current	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *15	Set the reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value. *15 Setting increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)	○	○	○
—	563, 564	Refer to Pr.52.							
—	571	Refer to Pr.13.							
	575 to 577	Refer to Pr.127 to Pr.134.							
—	611	Refer to Pr.57 and Pr.58.							
Reduce mechanical resonance	653	Speed smoothing control	0.1%	0	0 to 200%	The torque fluctuation is reduced to reduce vibration due to mechanical resonance.	○	○	○
	654	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	0.01Hz	20Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the minimum value for the torque variation cycle (frequency).	○	○	○
Pulse train output of output power	799	Pulse increment setting for output power	0.1kWh	1kWh	0.1kWh, 1kWh, 10kWh, 100kWh, 1000kWh	Pulse train output of output power (Y79) is output in pulses at every output current (kWh) that is specified.	○	○	○
—	867	Refer to Pr.54 to Pr.56.							
	872	Refer to Pr.251.							



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Para meter copy	Para meter clear	All para meter clear
							○ : enabled × : disabled		
Regeneration avoidance function	882	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	1	0	0	Regeneration avoidance function invalid	○	○	○
					1	Regeneration avoidance function is always valid			
					2	Regeneration avoidance function is valid only during a constant speed operation			
	883	Regeneration avoidance operation level	0.1V	DC380V /760V*	300 to 800V	Set the bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. * The initial value differs according to the voltage level. (200V class / 400V class)	○	○	○
	884	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	1	0	0 to 5	Set sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change. 1 (Low) → 5 (High)	○	○	○
	885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	0.01Hz	6Hz	0 to 10Hz	Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.	○	○	○
9999					Frequency limit invalid				
886	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 200%	Adjust responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. A larger setting will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output frequency could become unstable.	○	○	○	
Free parameter	888	Free parameter 1	1	9999	0 to 9999	Parameters you can use for your own purposes.	○	×	×
	889	Free parameter 2	1	9999	0 to 9999	Used for maintenance, management, etc. by setting a unique number to each inverter when multiple inverters are used.	○	×	×



Function	Parameter	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
							O : enabled × : disabled		
Energy saving monitor	891	Refer to Pr.52.							
	892	Load factor	0.1%	100%	30 to 150%	Set the load factor for commercial power-supply operation. This value is used to calculate the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	0.01/ 0.1kW *16	Inverter rated capacity	0.1 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *16	Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value. *16 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75k or more)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	894	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	1	0	0	Discharge damper control (fan)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
					1	Inlet damper control (fan)			
					2	Valve control (pump)			
					3	Commercial power-supply drive (fixed value)			
	895	Power saving rate reference value	1	9999	0	Consider the value during commercial power-supply operation as 100%	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
					1	Consider the Pr.893 setting as 100%.			
					9999	No function			
896	Power unit cost	0.01	9999	0 to 500	Set the power unit cost. Displays the power saving rate on the energy saving monitor	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
				9999	No function				
897	Power saving monitor average time	1h	9999	0	Average for 30 minutes	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
				1 to 1000h	Average for the set time				
				9999	No function				
898	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	1	9999	0	Cumulative monitor value clear	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
				1	Cumulative monitor value hold				
				10	Cumulative monitor continue (communication data upper limit 9999)				
				9999	Cumulative monitor continue (communication data upper limit 65535)				
899	Operation time rate (estimated value)	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Use for calculation of annual power saving amount. Set the annual operation ratio (consider 365 days × 24h as 100%).	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
				9999	No function				
Adjustment of terminal FM and AM (calibration)	C0 (900)	FM terminal calibration	—	—	—	Calibrate the scale of the meter connected to terminal FM.	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration	—	—	—	Calibrate the scale of the analog meter connected to terminal AM.	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
—	C2 (902) to C7 (905)	Refer to Pr.125 and Pr.126.							
—	C42 (934) to C45 (935)	Refer to Pr.127 to Pr.134.							
—	989	Parameter copy alarm release	1	10/100 *17	10/100 *17	Parameters for alarm release at parameter copy *17 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or less/75k or more)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Buzzer control of the operation panel	990	PU buzzer control	1	1	0	Without buzzer	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
					1	With buzzer			

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).



Function	Parameter Related parameters	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
							O : enabled × : disabled		
Contrast adjustment of the parameter unit	991	PU contrast adjustment	1	58	0 to 63	Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be performed. 0 (Light) → 63 (Dark)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Parameter clear, parameter copy	Pr.CL	Parameter clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" returns all parameters except calibration parameters to the initial values.			
	ALLC	All parameter clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" returns all parameters to the initial values.			
	Er.CL	Faults history clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" will clear eight past faults.			
	PCPY	Parameter copy	1	0	0	Cancel			
					1	Read the source parameters to the operation panel.			
2					Write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter.				
3	Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel.								

# 5 TROUBLESHOOTING

When a fault occurs in the inverter, the inverter trips and the PU display automatically changes to any of the following fault or alarm indications.

If the fault does not correspond to any of the following faults or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative or distributor.

- Retention of fault output signal.....When the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the inverter is opened when a fault occurs, the inverter's control power will be lost and the fault output will not be held.
- Fault or alarm indication .....When a fault or alarm occurs, the operation panel display automatically switches to the fault or alarm indication
- Resetting method .....When a fault occurs, the inverter output is kept stopped. Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. (Refer to page 102.)
- When any fault occurs, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation. Not doing so may lead to the inverter fault and damage.

Inverter fault or alarm indications are roughly divided as below.

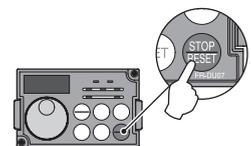
- (1) Error message  
A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04 /FR-PU07) is displayed. The inverter does not trip.
- (2) Warnings  
The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.
- (3) Alarm  
The inverter does not trip. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting.
- (4) Fault  
When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

## 5.1 Reset method of protective function

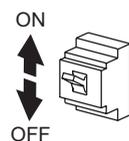
### (1) Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal thermal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter. Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.

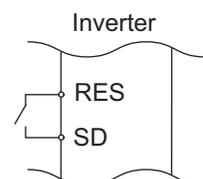
Operation 1: ..... Using the operation panel, press  to reset the inverter.  
(This may only be performed when a fault occurs. (Refer to page 108 for fault.))



Operation 2:..... Switch OFF the power once, then switch it ON again after the indicator of the operation panel turns OFF.



Operation 3: ..... Turn on the reset signal (RES) for more than 0.1s. (If the RES signal is kept on, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)





## 5.2 List of fault or alarm display

Operation Panel Indication		Name	Refer to	
Error message	E---	E---	Faults history	116
	HOLD	HOLD	Operation panel lock	104
	Er1 to Er4	Er1 to 4	Parameter write error	104
	rE1 to rE4	rE1 to 4	Copy operation error	105
	Err.	Err.	Error	105
Warnings	OL	OL	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	106
	oL	oL	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	106
	rb	RB	Regenerative brake prealarm	107
	TH	TH	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm	107
	PS	PS	PU stop	106
	MT	MT	Maintenance signal output	107
	CP	CP	Parameter copy	107
Alarm	Fn	FN	Fan alarm	107
Fault	EOC1	E.OC1	Overcurrent trip during acceleration	108
	EOC2	E.OC2	Overcurrent trip during constant speed	108
	EOC3	E.OC3	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop	108
	EOV1	E.OV1	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration	109
	EOV2	E.OV2	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed	109
	EOV3	E.OV3	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop	109
	ETHF	E.THT	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	109
	ETHM	E.THM	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	110
	EFIn	E.FIN	Fin overheat	110
	EIPF	E.IPF	Instantaneous power failure	110
	EbE	E.BE	Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit fault	110
	EUVT	E.UVT	Undervoltage	111
	EILF	E.ILF*	Input phase loss	111
	EOLT	E.OLT	Stall prevention	111

Operation Panel Indication		Name	Refer to
E.GF	E.GF	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent	111
E.LF	E.LF	Output phase loss	111
EOHT	E.OHT	External thermal relay operation *2	111
EPTC	E.PTC*	PTC thermistor operation	112
EOPF	E.OPT	Option fault	112
EOP1	E.OP1	Communication option fault	112
E.1	E.1	Option fault	112
E.PE	E.PE	Parameter storage device fault	112
EPUE	E.PUE	PU disconnection	113
ErET	E.RET	Retry count excess	113
EPE2	E.PE2*	Parameter storage device fault	113
E.5 E.6/ E.7/ E.CPU	E.5 / E.6 / E.7 / E.CPU	CPU fault	113
E.CTE	E.CTE	Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit	113
EP24	E.P24	24VDC power output short circuit	114
E.CDO	E.CDO*	Output current detection value exceeded	114
E.IOH	E.IOH*	Inrush current limit circuit fault	114
ESER	E.SER*	Communication fault (inverter)	114
E.AIE	E.AIE*	Analog input fault	114
E.PID	E.PID*	PID signal fault	114
E.13	E.13	Internal circuit fault	115

\* If an error occurs when using the FR-PU04/FR-PU07, "Fault 14" is displayed on the FR-PU04/FR-PU07.



## 5.3 Causes and corrective actions

### (1) Error Message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>HOLD</b>	<b>HOLD</b>
<b>Name</b>	Operation panel lock	
<b>Description</b>	Operation lock mode is set. Operation other than  is invalid. (Refer to page 43.)	
<b>Check point</b>	—	
<b>Corrective action</b>	Press  for 2s to release lock.	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>Er1</b>	<b>Er 1</b>
<b>Name</b>	Write disable error	
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. You attempted to make parameter setting when <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection</i> has been set to disable parameter write.</li> <li>2. Frequency jump setting range overlapped.</li> <li>3. Adjustable 5 points V/F settings overlapped</li> <li>4. The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication</li> </ol>	
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the setting of <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection</i> (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> <li>2. Check the settings of <i>Pr. 31 to 36 (frequency jump)</i>. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> <li>3. Check the settings of <i>Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 (Adjustable 5 points V/F)</i>. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> <li>4. Check the connection of the PU and inverter.</li> </ol>	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>Er2</b>	<b>Er 2</b>
<b>Name</b>	Write error during operation	
<b>Description</b>	When parameter write was performed during operation with a value other than "2" (writing is enabled independently of operating status in any operation mode) is set in <i>Pr. 77</i> and the STF (STR) is on.	
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the <i>Pr. 77</i> setting. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> <li>2. Check that the inverter is not operating.</li> </ol>	
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Set "2" in <i>Pr. 77</i>.</li> <li>2. After stopping operation, make parameter setting.</li> </ol>	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>Er3</b>	<b>Er 3</b>
<b>Name</b>	Calibration error	
<b>Description</b>	Analog input bias and gain calibration values are too close.	
<b>Check point</b>	Check the settings of C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>Er4</b>	<b>Er 4</b>
<b>Name</b>	Mode designation error	
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· You attempted to make parameter setting in the NET operation mode when <i>Pr. 77</i> is not "2".</li> <li>· If a parameter write was performed when the command source is not at the operation panel (FR-DU07).</li> </ul>	
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that operation mode is "PU operation mode".</li> <li>2. Check the <i>Pr. 77</i> setting. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> <li>3. Check the <i>Pr. 551</i> setting.</li> </ol>	
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to page 71.)</li> <li>2. After setting "2" in <i>Pr. 77</i>, make parameter setting.</li> <li>3. Set <i>Pr.551</i> = "2 (initial setting)". (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> </ol>	



<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	rE1	rE1
<b>Name</b>	Parameter read error	
<b>Description</b>	An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy reading.	
<b>Check point</b>	—	
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Make parameter copy again. (Refer to page 73.)</li> <li>· Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.</li> </ul>	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	rE2	rE2
<b>Name</b>	Parameter write error	
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. You attempted to perform parameter copy write during operation.</li> <li>2. An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy writing.</li> </ol>	
<b>Check point</b>	Is the FWD or REV LED of the operation panel (FR-DU07) lit or flickering?	
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After stopping operation, make parameter copy again. (Refer to page 73.)</li> <li>2. Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.</li> </ol>	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	rE3	rE3
<b>Name</b>	Parameter verification error	
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Data on the operation panel side and inverter side are different.</li> <li>2. An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter verification.</li> </ol>	
<b>Check point</b>	Check for the parameter setting of the source inverter and inverter to be verified.	
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press  to continue verification. Make parameter verification again. (Refer to page 74.)</li> <li>2. Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.</li> </ol>	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	rE4	rE4
<b>Name</b>	Model error	
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A different model was used for parameter write and verification during parameter copy.</li> <li>2. When parameter copy write is stopped after parameter copy read is stopped</li> </ol>	
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the verified inverter is the same model.</li> <li>2. Check that the power is not turned off or an operation panel is not disconnected, etc. during parameter copy read.</li> </ol>	
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use the same model (FR-F700 series) for parameter copy and verification.</li> <li>2. Perform parameter copy read again.</li> </ol>	

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	Err.	Err.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The RES signal is on</li> <li>2. The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication (contact fault of the connector)</li> <li>3. When the voltage drops in the inverter's input side.</li> <li>4. When the control circuit power (R1/L11, S1/L21) and the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) are connected to a separate power, it may appear at turning on of the main circuit. It is not a fault.</li> </ol>	
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn off the RES signal.</li> <li>2. Check the connection of the PU and inverter.</li> <li>3. Check the voltage on the inverter's input side.</li> </ol>	



(2) Warnings

When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off.

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>OL</b>		<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>OL</b>
<b>Name</b>	Stall prevention (overcurrent)			
<b>Description</b>	During acceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level ( <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency again.		
	During constant-speed operation	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level ( <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function lowers the frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.		
	During deceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level ( <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again.		
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting is not too large.</li> <li>2. Check that the <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> settings are not too small.</li> <li>3. Check that the load is not too heavy.</li> <li>4. Are there any failure in peripheral devices?</li> <li>5. Check that the <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> is not too large. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check the motor for use under overload.</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. Check that the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is appropriate.</li> </ol>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increase or decrease the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> value by 1% and check the motor status. (<i>Refer to page 66.</i>)</li> <li>2. Set a larger value in <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i>. (<i>Refer to page 68.</i>)</li> <li>3. Reduce the load weight.</li> <li>4. Try Simple magnetic flux vector control (<i>Pr. 80</i>).</li> <li>5. Change the <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> setting.</li> <li>6. Set stall prevention operation current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>. (The initial value is 120%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>, or disable stall prevention with <i>Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection</i>. (Use <i>Pr. 156</i> to set either operation continued or not at OL operation.)</li> </ol>			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>oL</b>		<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>oL</b>
<b>Name</b>	Stall prevention (overcurrent)			
<b>Description</b>	During deceleration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive and exceeds the regenerative energy consumption capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage trip. As soon as the regenerative energy has decreased, deceleration resumes.</li> <li>· If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive when regeneration avoidance function is selected (<i>Pr. 882 = 1</i>), this function increases the speed to prevent overvoltage trip. (<i>Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>)</li> </ul>		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check for sudden speed reduction.</li> <li>· Regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>) is being used? (<i>Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>)</li> </ul>		
<b>Check point</b>				
<b>Corrective action</b>	The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> .			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>PS</b>		<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>PS</b>
<b>Name</b>	PU stop			
<b>Description</b>	Stop with  of the PU is set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection</i> . (For <i>Pr. 75</i> , refer to <i>the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).</i> )			
<b>Check point</b>	Check for a stop made by pressing  of the operation panel.			
<b>Corrective action</b>	Turn the start signal off and release with .			



Operation Panel Indication	RB		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	RB
Name	Regenerative brake prealarm			
Description	Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> value. When the setting of <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> is the initial value ( <i>Pr. 70</i> = "0"), this warning does not occur. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs. The RBP signal can be simultaneously output with the [RB] display. For the terminal used for the RBP signal output, assign the function by setting "7" (positive logic) or "107" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)</i> . (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied)) Appears only for the 75K or more.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check that the brake resistor duty is not high.</li> <li>• Check that the <i>Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> values are correct.</li> </ul>			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase the deceleration time.</li> <li>• Check the <i>Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> values.</li> </ul>			

Operation Panel Indication	TH		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	TH
Name	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm			
Description	Appears if the cumulative value of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level. If it reaches 100% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting, a motor overload trip (E. THM) occurs. The THP signal can be simultaneously output with the [TH] display. For the terminal used for the THP signal output, assign the function by setting "8" (positive logic) or "108" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)</i> . (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied))			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for large load or sudden acceleration.</li> <li>2. Is the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting is appropriate? (Refer to page 46.)</li> </ol>			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reduce the load weight or the number of operation times.</li> <li>2. Set an appropriate value in <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i>. (Refer to page 46.)</li> </ol>			

Operation Panel Indication	MT		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	MT
Name	Maintenance signal output			
Description	Indicates that the cumulative energization time of the inverter has reached a given time. When the setting of <i>Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time</i> is the initial value ( <i>Pr. 504</i> = "9999"), this protective function does not function.			
Check point	The <i>Pr. 503 Maintenance timer</i> setting is larger than the <i>Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time</i> setting. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)			
Corrective action	Setting "0" in <i>Pr. 503 Maintenance timer</i> erases the signal.			

Operation Panel Indication	CP		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	CP
Name	Parameter copy			
Description	Appears when parameters are copied between models with capacities of 55K or less and 75K or more.			
Check point	Resetting of <i>Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.90, Pr.158, Pr.190 to Pr.196, Pr.557 and Pr.893</i> is necessary.			
Corrective action	Set the initial value in <i>Pr. 989 Parameter copy alarm release</i> .			

## (3) Alarm

When an alarm occurs, the output is not shut off. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting. (Set "98" in any of *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)*. (Refer to the chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (applied).)

Operation Panel Indication	FN		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	FN
Name	Fan alarm			
Description	For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, <i>FN</i> appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault or different operation from the setting of <i>Pr. 244 Cooling fan operation selection</i> .			
Check point	Check the cooling fan for an alarm.			
Corrective action	Check for fan failure. Please contact your sales representative.			



(4) Fault

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E.OC1</b>	<b>E.O.C 1</b>	<b>FR-PU04 FR-PU07</b>	<b>OC During Acc</b>
<b>Name</b>	Overcurrent trip during acceleration			
<b>Description</b>	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for sudden acceleration.</li> <li>2. Check that the downward acceleration time is not long in vertical lift application.</li> <li>3. Check for output short circuit.</li> <li>4. Check that the <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> setting is not 60Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50Hz.</li> <li>5. Check that stall prevention operation is correct.</li> <li>6. Check that the regeneration is not performed frequently. (Check that the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference voltage at regeneration and overcurrent occurs due to the high voltage.)</li> </ol>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increase the acceleration time. (Shorten the downward acceleration time in vertical lift application.)</li> <li>2. When "E.OC1" is always lit at starting, disconnect the motor once and start the inverter. If "E.OC1" is still lit, contact your sales representative.</li> <li>3. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.</li> <li>4. Set the <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> to 50Hz. (Refer to page 47.)</li> <li>5. Perform a correct stall prevention operation. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> <li>6. Set base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i>. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> </ol>			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E.OC2</b>	<b>E.O.C 2</b>	<b>FR-PU04 FR-PU07</b>	<b>Stedy Spd OC</b>
<b>Name</b>	Overcurrent trip during constant speed			
<b>Description</b>	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during constant speed operation, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for sudden load change.</li> <li>2. Check for output short circuit.</li> <li>3. Check that stall prevention operation is correct.</li> </ol>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Keep load stable.</li> <li>2. Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit.</li> <li>3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> </ol>			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E.OC3</b>	<b>E.O.C 3</b>	<b>FR-PU04 FR-PU07</b>	<b>OC During Dec</b>
<b>Name</b>	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop			
<b>Description</b>	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for sudden speed reduction.</li> <li>2. Check for output short circuit.</li> <li>3. Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake.</li> <li>4. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct.</li> </ol>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increase the deceleration time.</li> <li>2. Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit.</li> <li>3. Check the mechanical brake operation.</li> <li>4. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> </ol>			



<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	E.OV1	E.Ov1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Acc
<b>Name</b>	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration			
<b>Description</b>	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
<b>Check point</b>	1. Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during descending acceleration with lifting load) 2. Check that the Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level is not lower than the no load current.			
<b>Corrective action</b>	1. · Decrease the acceleration time. · Use regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).) 2. Set a value larger than the no load current in Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level.			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	E.OV2	E.Ov2	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OV
<b>Name</b>	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed			
<b>Description</b>	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
<b>Check point</b>	1. Check for sudden load change. 2. Check that the Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level is not lower than the no load current.			
<b>Corrective action</b>	1. · Keep load stable. · Use regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).) · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. 2. Set a value larger than the no load current in Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level.			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	E.OV3	E.Ov3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Dec
<b>Name</b>	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop			
<b>Description</b>	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
<b>Check point</b>	Check for sudden speed reduction.			
<b>Corrective action</b>	· Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load) · Longer the brake cycle. · Use regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).) · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	E.THT	E.THT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inv. Overload
<b>Name</b>	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1			
<b>Description</b>	If a current not less than 120% of the rated output current flows and overcurrent trip does not occur (170% or less), the electronic thermal relay activates to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors. (Overload capacity 120% 60s inverse-time characteristic)			
<b>Check point</b>	· Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short. · Check that torque boost setting is not too large (small). · Check that load pattern selection setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine. · Check the motor for use under overload.			
<b>Corrective action</b>	· Increase acceleration/deceleration time. · Adjust the torque boost setting. · Set the load pattern selection setting according to the load pattern of the using machine. · Reduce the load weight.			

\*1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.



Operation Panel Indication	E.THM	<b>E.THM</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Motor Ovrload
Name	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1			
Description	The electronic thermal relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation and pre-alarm (TH display) is output when the integrated value reaches 85% of the Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay setting and the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output when the integrated value reaches the specified value. When running a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or multiple motors, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since such motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the motor for use under overload.</li> <li>2. Check that the setting of Pr. 71 Applied motor for motor selection is correct. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> <li>3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct.</li> </ol>			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reduce the load weight.</li> <li>2. For a constant-torque motor, set the constant-torque motor in Pr. 71 Applied motor.</li> <li>3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> </ol>			

\*1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

Operation Panel Indication	E.FIN	<b>E.FIN</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	H/Sink O/Temp
Name	Fin overheat			
Description	If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output. The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature. For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26" (positive logic) or "126" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied))			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for too high surrounding air temperature.</li> <li>2. Check for heatsink clogging.</li> <li>3. Check that the cooling fan is stopped. (Check that <math>F_n</math> is displayed on the operation panel.)</li> </ol>			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications.</li> <li>2. Clean the heatsink.</li> <li>3. Replace the cooling fan.</li> </ol>			

Operation Panel Indication	E.IPF	<b>E.IPF</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inst. Pwr. Loss
Name	Instantaneous power failure			
Description	If a power failure occurs for longer than 15ms (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to trip the inverter in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. If a power failure persists for longer than 100ms, the fault output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is on upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15ms.) In some operating status (load magnitude, acceleration/ deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration. When instantaneous power failure protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied))			
Check point	Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence.			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Remedy the instantaneous power failure.</li> <li>· Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure.</li> <li>· Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57). (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)</li> </ul>			

Operation Panel Indication	E.BE	<b>E. bE</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Br. Cct. Fault
Name	Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit fault			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if a fault occurs in the brake circuit, e.g. damaged brake transistors when using functions of the 75K or more. In this case, the inverter must be powered off immediately. For the 55K or less, it appears when an internal circuit error occurred.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Reduce the load inertia.</li> <li>· Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper.</li> <li>· Check that the brake resistor selected is correct.</li> </ul>			
Corrective action	For the 75K or more, when the protective function is activated even if the above measures are taken, replace the brake unit with a new one. For the 55K or less, replace the inverter.			



Operation Panel Indication	E.UVT	<b>E.UVT</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Under Voltage
Name	Undervoltage			
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter decreases, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage decreases below about 150V (300VAC for the 400V class), this function stops the inverter output. When a jumper is not connected across P/+P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated. When undervoltage protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied))			
Check point	1. Check for start of large-capacity motor. 2. Check that a jumper or DC reactor is connected across terminals P/+P1.			
Corrective action	1. Check the power supply system equipment such as the power supply. 2. Connect a jumper or DC reactor across terminals P/+P1. 3. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.ILF	<b>E.ILF</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Input phase loss
Name	Input phase loss			
Description	This fault is output when function valid setting (=1) is set in Pr: 872 Input phase loss protection selection and one phase of the three phase power input is lost. When the setting of Pr: 872 Input phase loss protection selection is the initial value (Pr: 872 = "0"), this fault does not occur. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)			
Check point	Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input.			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Wire the cables properly.</li> <li>· Repair a break portion in the cable.</li> <li>· Check the Pr: 872 Input phase loss protection selection setting.</li> </ul>			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OLT	<b>E.OLT</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Still Prev STP ( OL shown during stall prevention operation)
Name	Stall prevention			
Description	If the frequency has fallen to 0.5Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and trips the inverter. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated.			
Check point	· Check the motor for use under overload. (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)			
Corrective action	· Reduce the load weight.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.GF	<b>E. GF</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Ground Fault
Name	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows due to an earth (ground) fault that occurred on the inverter's output (load) side.			
Check point	Check for an earth (ground) fault in the motor and connection cable.			
Corrective action	Remedy the earth (ground) fault portion.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.LF	<b>E. LF</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E. LF
Name	Output phase loss			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check the wiring (Check that the motor is normal.)</li> <li>· Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter.</li> </ul>			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Wire the cables properly.</li> <li>· Check the Pr: 251 Output phase loss protection selection setting.</li> </ul>			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OHT	<b>E.OHT</b>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OH Fault
Name	External thermal relay operation			
Description	If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection, or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor, etc. switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. Functions when "7" (OH signal) is set to any of Pr: 178 to Pr: 189 (input terminal function selection). When the initial value (without OH signal assigned) is set, this protective function does not function.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check for motor overheating.</li> <li>· Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of Pr: 178 to Pr: 189 (input terminal function selection).</li> </ul>			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Reduce the load and operating duty.</li> <li>· Even if the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset.</li> </ul>			



<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E.PTC</b>	<b>E.PTC</b>	<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>Fault 14</b> <b>PTC activated</b>
<b>Name</b>	PTC thermistor operation			
<b>Description</b>	Trips when the motor overheat status is detected for 10s or more by the external PTC thermistor input connected to the terminal AU. This fault functions when "63" is set in <i>Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection</i> and AU/PTC switchover switch is set in PTC side. When the initial value ( <i>Pr. 184 = "4"</i> ) is set, this protective function does not function.			
<b>Check point</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check the connection between the PTC thermistor switch and thermal relay protector.</li> <li>· Check the motor for operation under overload.</li> <li>· Is valid setting ( = 63) selected in <i>Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection</i> ? (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the <i>Instruction Manual (applied)</i>.)</li> </ul>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	Reduce the load weight.			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E.OPT</b>	<b>E.OPT</b>	<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>Option Fault</b>
<b>Name</b>	Option fault			
<b>Description</b>	Appears when the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 accidentally when a high power factor converter is connected. Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.			
<b>Check point</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check that the AC power supply is not connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected.</li> </ul>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check the parameter (<i>Pr. 30</i>) setting and wiring.</li> <li>· The inverter may be damaged if the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter is connected. Please contact your sales representative.</li> <li>· Return the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (Refer to  instruction manual of each option)</li> </ul>			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E.OP1</b>	<b>E.OP1</b>	<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>Option 1 Fault</b>
<b>Name</b>	Communication option fault			
<b>Description</b>	Stops the inverter output when a communication line fault occurs in the communication option.			
<b>Check point</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check for a wrong option function setting and operation.</li> <li>· Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely.</li> <li>· Check for a break in the communication cable.</li> <li>· Check that the terminating resistor is fitted properly.</li> </ul>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check the option function setting, etc.</li> <li>· Connect the plug-in option securely.</li> <li>· Check the connection of communication cable.</li> </ul>			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E. 1</b>	<b>E. 1</b>	<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>Fault 1</b>
<b>Name</b>	Option fault			
<b>Description</b>	Stops the inverter output if a contact fault or the like of the connector between the inverter and communication option occurs. Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.			
<b>Check point</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely.</li> <li>2. Check for excess electrical noises around the inverter.</li> </ol>			
<b>Corrective action</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connect the plug-in option securely.</li> <li>2. Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative or distributor.</li> <li>3. Return the switch position for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (Refer to  instruction manual of each option)</li> </ol>			

<b>Operation Panel Indication</b>	<b>E.PE</b>	<b>E. PE</b>	<b>FR-PU04</b> <b>FR-PU07</b>	<b>Corrupt Memry</b>
<b>Name</b>	Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board)			
<b>Description</b>	Trips when a fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)			
<b>Check point</b>	Check for too many number of parameter write times.			
<b>Corrective action</b>	Please contact your sales representative. When performing parameter write frequently for communication purposes, set "1" in <i>Pr. 342</i> to enable RAM write. Note that powering off returns the inverter to the status before RAM write.			



Operation Panel Indication	E.PE2	E.PE2	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	PR storage alarm
Name	Parameter storage device fault (main circuit board)			
Description	Trips when a fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)			
Check point	_____			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PUE	E.PUE	FR-PU04	PU Leave Out
			FR-PU07	
Name	PU disconnection			
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the operation panel and parameter unit is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17" was set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection</i>.</li> <li>This function stops the inverter output when communication errors occurred consecutively for more than permissible number of retries when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 121 Number of PU communication retries</i> during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector.</li> <li>This function stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in <i>Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval</i> during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector.</li> </ul>			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check that the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is fitted tightly.</li> <li>Check the <i>Pr. 75</i> setting.</li> </ul>			
Corrective action	Fit the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) securely.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.RET	E.r ET	FR-PU04	Retry No Over
			FR-PU07	
Name	Retry count excess			
Description	If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function trips the inverter. Functions only when <i>Pr. 67 Number of retries at fault occurrence</i> is set. When the initial value ( <i>Pr. 67 = "0"</i> ) is set, this fault does not occur.			
Check point	Find the cause of fault occurrence.			
Corrective action	Eliminate the cause of the fault preceding this error indication.			

Operation Panel Indication	E. 5	E. 5	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 5
	E. 6	E. 6		Fault 6
	E. 7	E. 7		Fault 7
	E.CPU	E.CPU		CPU Fault
Name	CPU fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output if the communication fault of the built-in CPU occurs.			
Check point	Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.</li> <li>Please contact your sales representative.</li> </ul>			

Operation Panel Indication	E.CTE	E.CTE	FR-PU04	_____
			FR-PU07	E.CTE
Name	Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit			
Description	When the operation panel power supply (PU connector) is shorted, this function shuts off the power output and stops the inverter output. At this time, the operation panel (parameter unit) cannot be used and RS-485 communication from the PU connector cannot be made. When the internal power supply for RS-485 terminals are shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, communication from the RS-485 terminals cannot be made. To reset, enter the RES signal or switch power off, then on again.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for a short circuit in the PU connector cable.</li> <li>Check that the RS-485 terminals are connected correctly.</li> </ol>			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the PU and cable.</li> <li>Check the connection of the RS-485 terminals</li> </ol>			



Operation Panel Indication	E.P24	EP24	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.P24
Name	24VDC power output short circuit			
Description	When the 24VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, all external contact inputs switch off. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal. To reset it, use the operation panel or switch power off, then on again.			
Check point	· Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output.			
Corrective action	· Remedy the earth (ground) fault portion.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.CDO	ECdO	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 OC detect level
Name	Output current detection value exceeded			
Description	This functions stops the inverter output when the output current exceeds the setting of <i>Pr.150 Output current detection level</i> , or the output current falls below the setting of <i>Pr.152 Zero current detection level</i> . This function is active when <i>Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection</i> is set to "1, 10, 11". When the initial value ( <i>Pr. 167 = "0"</i> ) is set, this fault does not occur.			
Check point	Check the settings of <i>Pr. 150 Output current detection level</i> , <i>Pr. 151 Output current detection signal delay time</i> , <i>Pr. 152 Zero current detection level</i> , <i>Pr. 153 Zero current detection time</i> , <i>Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time</i> , <i>Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection</i> . (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.IOH	EIOH	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Inrush overheat
Name	Inrush current limit circuit fault			
Description	Trips when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheats. The inrush current limit circuit fault			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated.</li> <li>· Check that no meltdown is found in the primary side fuse (5A) in the power supply circuit of the inrush current suppression circuit contactor (FR-F740-132K or more) or no fault is found in the power supply circuit of the contactor.</li> <li>· Check that the power supply circuit of inrush current limit circuit contactor is not damaged.</li> </ul>			
Corrective action	Configure a circuit where frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.SER	ESer	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 VFD Comm error
Name	Communication fault (inverter)			
Description	This function stops the inverter output when communication error occurs consecutively for more than permissible retry count when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 335 RS-485 communication retry count</i> during RS-485 communication from the RS-485 terminals. This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in <i>Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval</i> .			
Check point	Check the RS-485 terminal wiring.			
Corrective action	Perform wiring of the RS-485 terminals properly.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.AIE	EAI E	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Analog in error
Name	Analog input fault			
Description	Trips when 30mA or more is input or a voltage (7.5V or more) is input with the terminal 2/4 set to current input.			
Check point	Check the setting of <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> and <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> . (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied).)			
Corrective action	Either give a frequency command by current input or set <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> or <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> to voltage input.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PID	EPID	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Fault
Name	PID signal fault			
Description	If any of PID upper limit (FUP), PID lower limit (FDN), and PID deviation limit (Y48) turns ON during PID control, inverter shuts off the output. This function is active under the following parameter settings: <i>Pr.554 PID signal operation selection</i> ≠ "0,10", <i>Pr.131 PID upper limit</i> ≠ "9999", <i>Pr.132 PID lower limit</i> ≠ "9999", and <i>Pr.553 PID deviation limit</i> ≠ "9999". This protective function is not active in the initial setting ( <i>Pr.554 = "0"</i> , <i>Pr.131 = "9999"</i> , <i>Pr.132 = "9999"</i> , <i>Pr.553 = "9999"</i> ).			
Check Point	Check if the measured PID value is greater than the upper limit ( <i>Pr.131</i> ) or smaller than the lower limit ( <i>Pr.132</i> ). Check if the absolute PID deviation value is greater than the limit value ( <i>Pr.553</i> ).			
Corrective Action	Make correct settings for <i>Pr.131 PID upper limit</i> , <i>Pr.132 PID lower limit</i> , <i>Pr.553 PID deviation limit</i> . (Refer to the chapter 4 of  the Instruction Manual (applied))			

Operation Panel Indication	E.13	<i>E. 13</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 13
Name	Internal circuit fault			
Description	Trips when an internal circuit error occurred.			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.			

**CAUTION**

- If protective functions of E.ILF, E.PTC, E.PE2, E.CDO, E.IOH, E.SER, E.AIE, E.PID are activated when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" appears.  
Also when the faults history is checked on the FR-PU04, the display is "E.14".
- If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

## 5.4 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel.

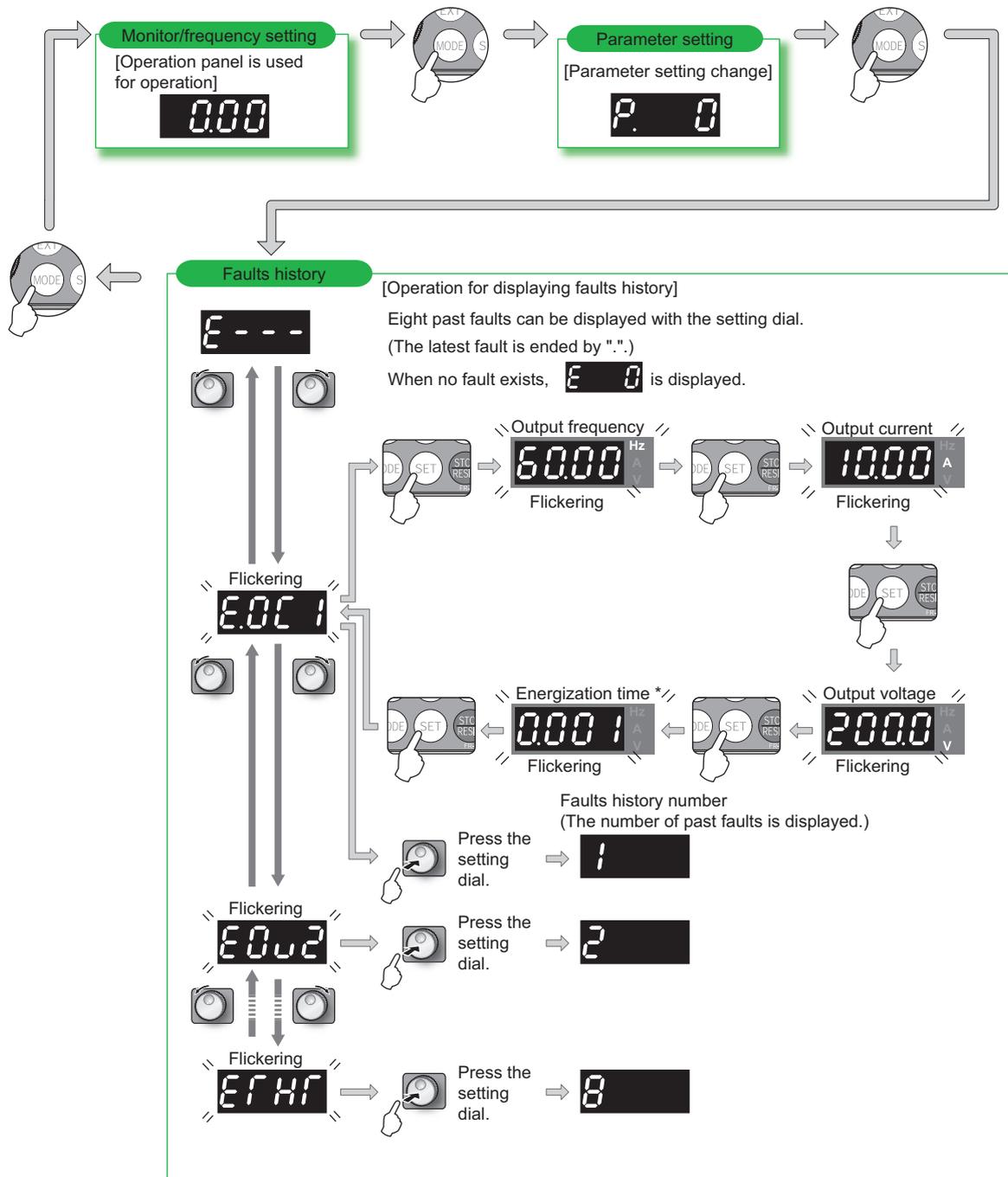
Actual	Digital
0	<i>0</i>
1	<i>1</i>
2	<i>2</i>
3	<i>3</i>
4	<i>4</i>
5	<i>5</i>
6	<i>6</i>
7	<i>7</i>
8	<i>8</i>
9	<i>9</i>

Actual	Digital
A	<i>A</i>
B	<i>b</i>
C	<i>C</i>
D	<i>d</i>
E	<i>E</i>
F	<i>F</i>
G	<i>G</i>
H	<i>H</i>
I	<i>I</i>
J	<i>J</i>
L	<i>L</i>

Actual	Digital
M	<i>M</i>
N	<i>N</i>
O	<i>O</i>
o	<i>o</i>
P	<i>P</i>
S	<i>S</i>
T	<i>T</i>
U	<i>U</i>
V	<i>V</i>
r	<i>r</i>
-	<i>-</i>

## 5.5 Check and clear of the faults history

### (1) Check for the faults history

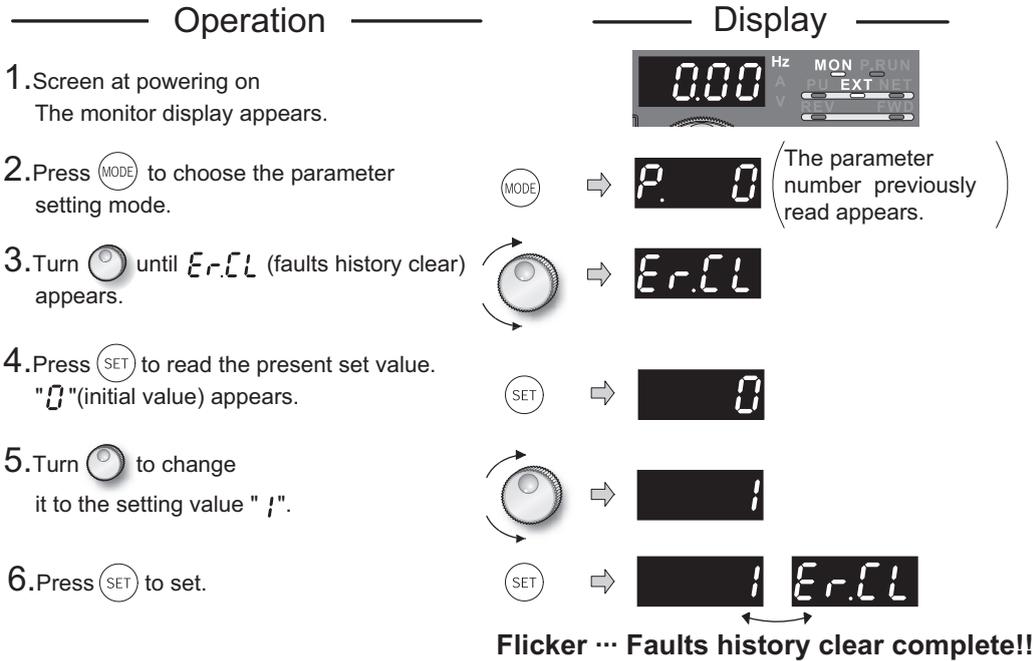


\* The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.

**(2) Clearing procedure**

**POINT**

· The faults history can be cleared by setting "1" in *Er.CL* Faults history clear.



- Press **(rotary knob)** to read another parameter.
- Press **(SET)** to show the setting again.
- Press **(SET)** twice to show the next parameter.

## 5.6 Check first when you have a trouble

### 5.6.1 Motor does not start

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit	Appropriate power supply voltage is not applied. (Operation panel display is not provided.)	Power ON a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB), an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or a magnetic contactor (MC).	—
		Check for the decreased input voltage, input phase loss, and wiring.	
		If only the control power is ON when using a separate power source for the control circuit, turn ON the main circuit power.	17
	Motor is not connected properly.	Check the wiring between the inverter and the motor. If commercial power supply-inverter switchover function is active, check the wiring of the magnetic contactor connected between the inverter and the motor.	10
	The jumper across P/+ and P1 is disconnected. (55K or less)	Securely fit a jumper across P/+ and P1. When using a DC reactor (FR-HEL), remove the jumper across P/+ and P1, and then connect the DC reactor.	10
Input Signal	Start signal is not input.	Check the start command source, and input a start signal. PU operation mode:  External operation mode : STF/STR signal	40
	Both the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF, STR) are input simultaneously.	Turn ON only one of the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF or STR). If STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously in the initial setting, a stop command is given.	19
	Frequency command is zero. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check the frequency command source and enter a frequency command.	40
	AU signal is not ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the AU signal. Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input.	19
	Output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is ON. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn MRS or RES signal OFF. Inverter starts the operation with a given start command and a frequency command after turning OFF MRS or RES signal. Before turning OFF, ensure the safety.	
	CS signal is OFF when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected ( <i>Pr.</i> 57 ≠ "9999"). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the CS signal. Restart operation is enabled when restart after instantaneous power signal (CS) is ON.	
	Jumper connector of sink - source is wrongly selected. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check that the control logic switchover jumper connector is correctly installed. If it is not installed correctly, input signal is not recognized.	22
	Voltage/current input switch is not correctly set for analog input signal (0 to 5V/0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Set <i>Pr.</i> 73, <i>Pr.</i> 267, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.	19
	 was pressed. (Operation panel indication is <i>PS</i> (PS).)	During the External operation mode, check the method of restarting from a  input stop from PU.	106
	Two-wire or three-wire type connection is wrong.	Check the connection. Connect STOP signal when three-wire type is used.	95

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Parameter Setting	Pr. 0 Torque boost setting is improper when V/F control is used.	Increase Pr. 0 setting by 0.5% increments while observing the rotation of a motor. If that makes no difference, decrease the setting.	66
	Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection is set.	Check the Pr. 78 setting. Set Pr. 78 when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.	85
	Pr. 79 Operation mode selection setting is wrong.	Select the operation mode which corresponds with input methods of start command and frequency command.	40
	Bias and gain (calibration parameter C2 to C7) settings are improper.	Check the bias and gain (calibration parameter C2 to C7) settings.	88
	Pr. 13 Starting frequency setting is greater than the running frequency.	Set running frequency higher than Pr. 13. The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in Pr. 13.	79
	Frequency settings of various running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are zero. Especially, Pr. 1 Maximum frequency is zero.	Set the frequency command according to the application. Set Pr. 1 higher than the actual frequency used.	67
	Pr. 15 Jog frequency setting is lower than Pr. 13 Starting frequency.	Set Pr. 15 Jog frequency higher than Pr. 13 Starting frequency.	80
	Operation mode and a writing device do not match.	Check Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	71, 97
	Start signal operation selection is set by the Pr. 250 Stop selection	Check Pr. 250 setting and connection of STF and STR signals.	95
	Inverter decelerated to a stop when power failure deceleration stop function is selected.	When power is restored, ensure the safety, and turn OFF the start signal once, then turn ON again to restart. Inverter restarts when Pr. 261="2, 22".	96
Load	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function is activated. (Performing overload operation during input phase loss may cause voltage insufficiency, and that may result in detection of power failure.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection = "1" (input phase failure protection active).</li> <li>Disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and power failure stop function.</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the acceleration time if the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function occurred during acceleration.</li> </ul>	83, 96
	Load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.	—
	Shaft is locked.	Inspect the machine (motor).	—

### 5.6.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise

When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency of 3kHz or more set in *Pr. 72*, the carrier frequency will automatically decrease if the output current of the inverter exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated output current on *page 134*. This may cause the motor noise to increase. But it is not a fault.

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
<b>Input signal</b>	Disturbance due to EMI when frequency command is given from analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4).	Take countermeasures against EMI.	
<b>Parameter Setting</b>		Increase the <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant</i> if steady operation cannot be performed due to EMI.	85
<b>Parameter Setting</b>	No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.	In the initial setting, <i>Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection</i> is enabled to change motor noise to an unoffending complex tone. Therefore, no carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. Set <i>Pr. 240</i> = "0" to disable this function.	84
	Resonance occurs. (output frequency)	Set <i>Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (Frequency jump)</i> . When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.	82
	Resonance occurs. (carrier frequency)	Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting. Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or a motor.	84
	Gain adjustment during PID control is insufficient.	To stabilize the measured value, change the proportional band ( <i>Pr. 129</i> ) to a larger value, the integral time ( <i>Pr. 130</i> ) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time ( <i>Pr. 134</i> ) to a slightly shorter time. Check the calibration of set point and measured value.	89
<b>Others</b>	Mechanical looseness	Adjust machine/equipment so that there is no mechanical looseness.	—
	Contact the motor manufacturer.		
<b>Motor</b>	Operating with output phase loss	Check the motor wiring.	—

### 5.6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
<b>Fan</b>	Fan cover was not correctly installed when a cooling fan was replaced.	Install a fan cover correctly.	130

### 5.6.4 Motor generates heat abnormally

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
<b>Motor</b>	Motor fan is not working (Dust is accumulated.)	Clean the motor fan. Improve the environment.	—
	Phase to phase insulation of the motor is insufficient.	Check the insulation of the motor.	—
<b>Main Circuit</b>	The inverter output voltage (U, V, W) are unbalanced.	Check the output voltage of the inverter. Check the insulation of the motor.	126
<b>Parameter Setting</b>	The <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> setting is wrong.	Check the <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> setting.	84
—	Motor current is large.	Refer to "5.6.11 Motor current is too large"	123

### 5.6.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit	Phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is incorrect.	Connect phase sequence of the output cables (terminal U, V, W) to the motor correctly	10
Input signal	The start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected improperly.	Check the wiring. (STF: forward rotation, STR: reverse rotation)	19
	The polarity of the frequency command is negative during the polarity reversible operation set by Pr. 73 <i>Analog input selection</i> .	Check the polarity of the frequency command.	

### 5.6.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Frequency setting signal is incorrectly input.	Measure the input signal level.	—
	The input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	
Parameter Setting	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are improper.	Check the settings of Pr. 1 <i>Maximum frequency</i> , Pr. 2 <i>Minimum frequency</i> , Pr. 18 <i>High speed maximum frequency</i> .	78
	Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 ( <i>frequency jump</i> ) settings are improper.	Check the calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings.	88
Load		Narrow down the range of frequency jump.	82
Parameter Setting	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
Motor		Set Pr. 22 <i>Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OCC).)	80
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—

### 5.6.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Parameter Setting	Acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	Increase acceleration/deceleration time.	68
	Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease Pr. 0 <i>Torque boost</i> setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting.	66
	The base frequency does not match the motor characteristics.	For V/F control, set Pr. 3 <i>Base frequency</i> and Pr. 47 <i>Second V/F (base frequency)</i> .	78
	Regeneration avoidance operation is performed	If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of Pr. 886 <i>Regeneration avoidance voltage gain</i> .	99
Load		Reduce the load weight.	—
Parameter Setting	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Set Pr. 22 <i>Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OCC).)	80
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—

### 5.6.8 Speed varies during operation

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Load	Load varies during an operation.	Select Simple magnetic flux vector control	86
Input signal	Frequency setting signal is varying.	Check the frequency setting signal.	—
	The frequency setting signal is affected by EMI.	Set filter to the analog input terminal using <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant</i> .	85
		Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	
	Malfunction is occurring due to the undesirable current generated when the transistor output unit is connected.	Use terminal PC (terminal SD when source logic) as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current.	23
Multi-speed command signal is chattering.	Take countermeasures to suppress chattering.	—	
Parameter Setting	Fluctuation of power supply voltage is too large.	Change the <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> setting (about 3%) under V/F control.	78
	<i>Pr. 80 Motor capacity</i> setting is improper for the capacities of the inverter and the motor for Simple magnetic flux vector control.	Check the <i>Pr. 80 Motor capacity</i> setting.	86
	Wiring length is too long for V/F control, and a voltage drop occurs.	Adjust <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> by increasing with 0.5% increments for low-speed operation.	66
		Change to Simple magnetic flux vector control.	86
	Hunting occurs by the generated vibration, for example, when structural rigidity at load side is insufficient.	Disable automatic control functions, such as energy saving operation, fast-response current limit function, regeneration avoidance function, Simple magnetic flux vector control and stall prevention. Adjust so that the control gain decreases and the level of safety increases.	—
		Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting.	84

### 5.6.9 Operation mode is not changed properly

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Start signal (STF or STR) is ON.	Check that the STF and STR signals are OFF. When either is ON, the operation mode cannot be changed.	71
Parameter Setting	<i>Pr. 79</i> setting is improper.	When <i>Pr. 79 Operation mode selection</i> setting is "0" (initial value), the inverter is placed in the External operation mode at input power ON. To switch to the PU operation mode, press  on the operation panel (press  when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used). At other settings (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly.	71
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check <i>Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551</i> , and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	71, 97

**5.6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating**

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
<b>Main Circuit, Control Circuit</b>	Power is not input.	Input the power.	8
<b>Front cover</b>	Operation panel is not properly connected to the inverter.	Check if the inverter front cover is installed securely. The inverter cover may not fit properly when using wires whose size are 1.25mm <sup>2</sup> or larger, or when using many wires, and this could cause a contact fault of the operation panel.	5

**5.6.11 Motor current is too large**

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
<b>Parameter Setting</b>	Torque boost ( <i>Pr. 0, Pr. 46</i> ) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting.	66
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. ( <i>Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19</i> )	Set rated frequency of the motor to <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> . Use <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).	78
		Change <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> according to the load characteristic.	79
	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
		Set <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting <i>Pr. 22</i> too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	80
	Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—	

### 5.6.12 Speed does not accelerate

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Start command and frequency command are chattering.	Check if the start command and the frequency command are correct.	—
	The wiring length used for analog frequency command is too long, and it is causing a voltage (current) drop.	Perform analog input bias/gain calibration.	
	Input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	
Parameter Setting	<i>Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are improper.</i>	Check the settings of <i>Pr. 1 Maximum frequency and Pr. 2 Minimum frequency</i> . If you want to run the motor at 120Hz or higher, set <i>Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency</i> .	78
		Check the <i>calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings</i> .	88
	Torque boost ( <i>Pr. 0, Pr. 46</i> ) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur.	66
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. ( <i>Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19</i> )	Set rated frequency of the motor to <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> . Use <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).	78
		Change <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> according to the load characteristic.	79
	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
		Set <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting <i>Pr. 22</i> too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	80
	Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—	
	During PID control, output frequency is automatically controlled to make measured value = set point.		

### 5.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Operation is being performed (signal STF or STR is ON).	Stop the operation. When <i>Pr. 77 = "0"</i> (initial value), write is enabled only during a stop.	85
Parameter Setting	You are attempting to set the parameter in the External operation mode.	Choose the PU operation mode. Or, set <i>Pr. 77 = "2"</i> to enable parameter write regardless of the operation mode.	85
	Parameter is disabled by the <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection</i> setting.	Check <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection</i> setting.	85
	Key lock is activated by the <i>Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection</i> setting.	Check <i>Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection</i> setting.	92
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check <i>Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551</i> , and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	71, 97

### 5.6.14 Power lamp is not lit

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit, Control Circuit	Wiring or installation is improper.	Check for the wiring and the installation. Power lamp is lit when power supply is input to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21).	10

---

---

## 6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

---

---

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

### • Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+-N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

## 6.1 Inspection item

---

### 6.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

- (1) Motor operation fault
- (2) Improper installation environment
- (3) Cooling system fault
- (4) Unusual vibration and noise
- (5) Unusual overheat and discoloration

### 6.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.

Consult us for periodic inspection.

- 1) Check for cooling system fault ..... Clean the air filter, etc.
- 2) Tightening check and retightening ..... The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc.  
Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque. (*Refer to page 14.*)
- 3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
- 4) Measure insulation resistance.
- 5) Check and change the cooling fan and relay.



### 6.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

Area of Inspection	Inspection Item	Inspection Item	Interval		Corrective Action at Alarm Occurrence	Customer's Check	
			Daily	Periodic <sup>*2</sup>			
General	Surrounding environment	Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist, etc	○		Improve environment		
	Overall unit	Check for unusual vibration and noise	○		Check alarm location and retighten		
	Power supply voltage	Check that the main circuit voltages and control voltages are normal <sup>*1</sup>	○		Inspect the power supply		
Main circuit	General	(1)Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal). (2)Check for loose screws and bolts. (3)Check for overheat traces on the parts. (4)Check for stain		○ ○ ○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Retighten Contact the manufacturer Clean		
	Conductors, cables	(1)Check conductors for distortion. (2)Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.)		○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer		
	Transformer/reactor	Check for unusual odor and abnormal increase in whining sound.	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.		
	Terminal block	Check for damage.		○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.		
	Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1)Check for liquid leakage. (2)Check for safety valve projection and bulge. (3)Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor (Refer to page 127)		○ ○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer		
	Relay/contacter	Check that the operation is normal and no chatter is heard.		○	Contact the manufacturer		
Control circuit protective circuit	Operation check	(1)Check that the output voltages across phases with the inverter operated alone is balanced (2)Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test.		○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer		
	Parts check	Overall	(1)Check for unusual odor and discoloration. (2)Check for serious rust development		○ ○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer. Contact the manufacturer	
		Aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1)Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trace (2)Visual check and judge by the life check of the control circuit capacitor. (Refer to page 127.)		○ ○	Contact the manufacturer	
Cooling system	Cooling fan	(1)Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2)Check for loose screws and bolts (3)Check for stain	○	○ ○ ○	Replace the fan Retighten Clean		
	Heatsink	(1)Check for clogging (2)Check for stain		○ ○	Clean Clean		
	Air filter, etc.	(1)Check for clogging (2)Check for stain		○ ○	Clean or replace Clean or replace		
Display	Indication	(1)Check that display is normal. (2)Check for stain	○	○	Contact the manufacturer Clean		
	Meter	Check that reading is normal	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.		
Load motor	Operation check	Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.		

\*1 It is recommended to install a device to monitor voltage for checking the power supply voltage to the inverter.

\*2 One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.

### 6.1.4 Display of the life of the inverter parts

The self-diagnostic alarm is output when the life span of the control circuit capacitor, cooling fan, each parts of the inrush current limit circuit is near its end. It gives an indication of replacement time .

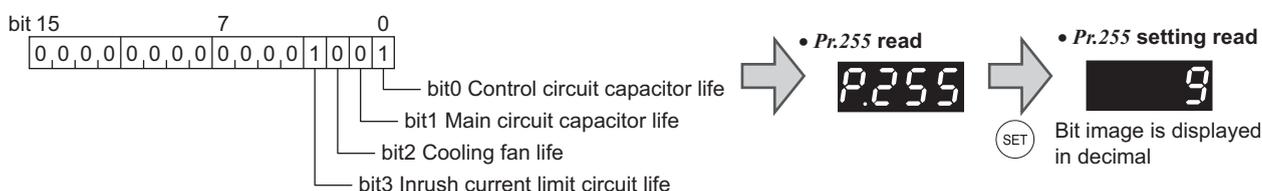
The life alarm output can be used as a guideline for life judgement.

Parts	Judgement level
Main circuit capacitor	85% of the initial capacity
Control circuit capacitor	Estimated 10% life remaining
Inrush current limit circuit	Estimated 10% life remaining (Power on: 100,000 times left)
Cooling fan	Less than 50% of the predetermined speed

For the life check of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) will not be output if a measuring method of (2) is not performed. (Refer to page 128.)

#### (1) Display of the life alarm

- Pr. 255 Life alarm status display can be used to confirm that the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level.



Pr. 255 (decimal)	Bit (binary)	Inrush Current Limit Circuit Life	Cooling Fan Life	Main Circuit Capacitor Life	Control Circuit Capacitor Life
15	1111	○	○	○	○
14	1110	○	○	○	×
13	1101	○	○	×	○
12	1100	○	○	×	×
11	1011	○	×	○	○
10	1010	○	×	○	×
9	1001	○	×	×	○
8	1000	○	×	×	×
7	0111	×	○	○	○
6	0110	×	○	○	×
5	0101	×	○	×	○
4	0100	×	○	×	×
3	0011	×	×	○	○
2	0010	×	×	○	×
1	0001	×	×	×	○
0	0000	×	×	×	×

○: with alarm, ×: without alarm

#### POINT

Life check of the main circuit capacitor needs to be done by Pr. 259. (Refer to page 128.)



## (2) Measuring method of life of the main circuit capacitor

- If the value of capacitor capacity measured before shipment is considered as 100%, Pr. 255 bit1 is turned on when the measured value falls below 85%.
- Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration level of the capacitor capacity.
  - 1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
  - 2) Set "1" (measuring start) in Pr. 259
  - 3) Switch power off. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is off.
  - 4) After confirming that the LED of the operation panel is off, power on again.
  - 5) Check that "3" (measuring completion) is set in Pr. 259, then read Pr. 258 and check the life of the main circuit capacitor.

### REMARKS

- When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (Pr. 259 = "8") or "measuring error" (Pr. 259 = "9") occurs or it remains in "measuring start" (Pr. 259 = "1").  
When measuring, avoid the following conditions to perform. In addition, even when "measurement completion" (Pr. 259 = "3") is confirmed under the following conditions, normal measurement can not be done.
  - (a)FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV, MT-RC or sine wave filter is connected.
  - (b)Terminal R1/L11, S1/L21 or DC power supply is connected to the terminals P/+ and N/-.
  - (c)Switch power on during measuring.
  - (d)The motor is not connected to the inverter.
  - (e)The motor is running.(The motor is coasting.)
  - (f)The motor capacity is two rank smaller as compared to the inverter capacity.
  - (g)The inverter is at an alarm stop or an alarm occurred while power is off.
  - (h)The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.
  - (i)The start command is given while measuring.
- Operating environment:Surrounding air temperature (annual average 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt))  
Output current (80% of the inverter rated current)

### POINT

For the accurate life measuring of the main circuit capacitor, perform after more than 3h passed since the turn off of the power as it is affected by the capacitor temperature.

## **WARNING**

-  When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering off. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering off to prevent an electric shock.

### 6.1.5 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

---

#### CAUTION

---

Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.

The display, etc. of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

---

### 6.1.6 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.

The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically.

Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

Part Name	Standard Replacement Interval *1	Description
Cooling fan	10 years	Replace (as required)
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years *2	Replace (as required)
On-board smoothing capacitor	10 years	Replace the board (as required)
Relays	–	as required
Fuse (185K or more)	10 years	Replace the fuse (as required)

\*1 Replacement years for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc)

\*2 Output current : 80% of the inverter rated current

---

#### CAUTION

---

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

---



### (1) Cooling fan

The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

**CAUTION**

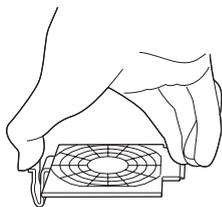
For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

Inverter Model	Fan Type	Units	
F720	2.2K to 5.5K	MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 1	
	7.5K to 15K	MMF-08D24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1639H01 2	
	18.5K, 22K	MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 1	
	30K	MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 1	
		MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 1	
	37K to 55K	MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 2	
75K to 110K	MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 3		
F740	3.7K, 5.5K	MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 1	
	7.5K, 18.5K	MMF-08D24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1639H01 2	
	22K, 30K	MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 1	
	37K	MMF-09D24TS-RP1 BKO-CA1640H01 2	
	45K to 75K	MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01	2
			3
	90K to 160K		3
	185K, 220K		3
	250K to 315K	9LB1424H5H03	4
	355K, 400K		5
450K to 560K	9LB1424S5H04	6	

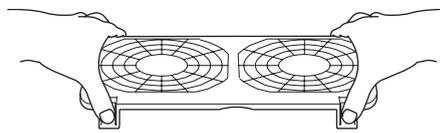
The FR-F720-0.75K, 1.5K, FR-F740-0.75K to 2.2K are not provided with a cooling fan.

• Removal (FR-F720-2.2K to 110K, FR-F740-3.7K to 160K)

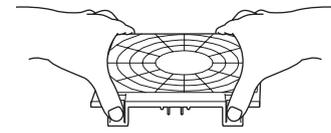
1) Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.



FR-F720-2.2K to 5.5K  
FR-F740-3.7K, 5.5K



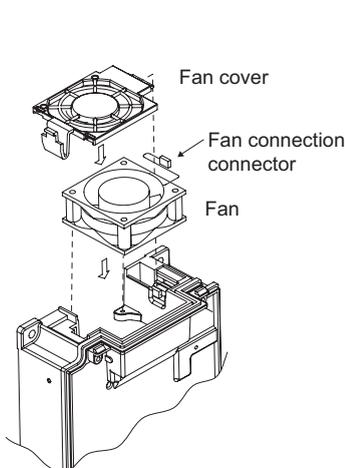
FR-F720-7.5K to 30K  
FR-F740-7.5K to 30K



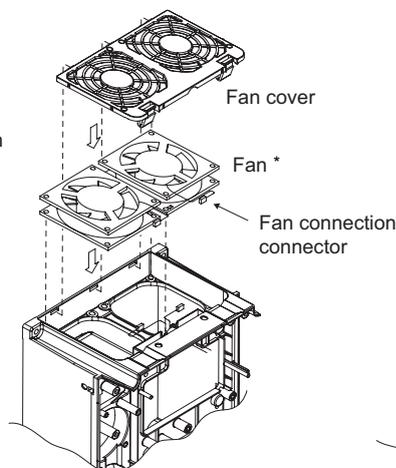
FR-F720-37K or more  
FR-F740-37K to 160K

2) Disconnect the fan connectors.

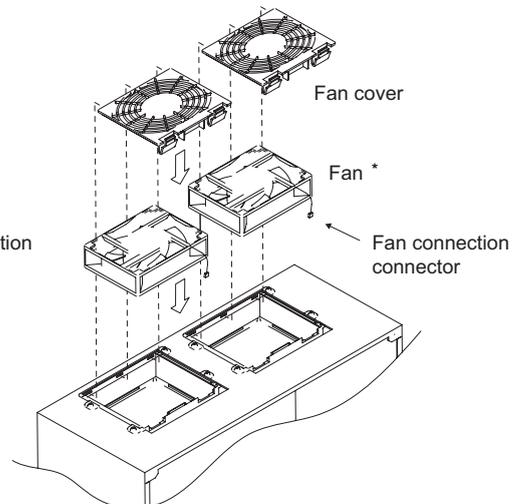
3) Remove the fan.



FR-F720-2.2K to 5.5K  
FR-F740-3.7K, 5.5K



FR-F720-7.5K to 30K  
FR-F740-7.5K to 30K

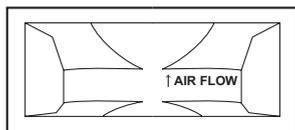


FR-F720-37K or more  
FR-F740-37K to 160K

\* The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity. (Refer to page 130)

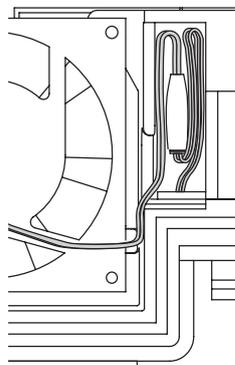
• Reinstallation (FR-F720-2.2K to 110K, FR-F740-3.7K to 160K)

1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

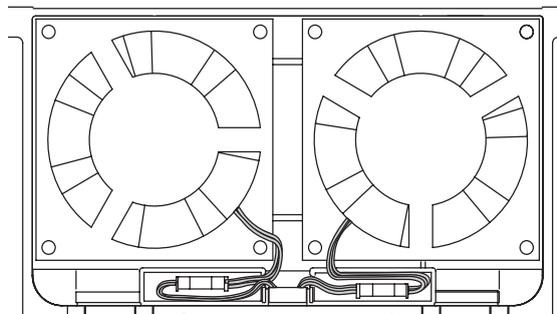


<Fan side face>

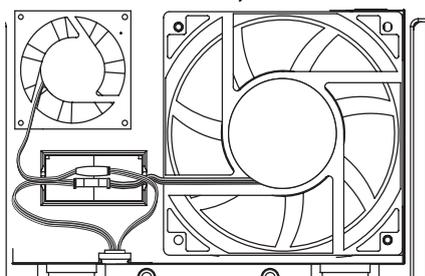
2) Reconnect the fan connectors.



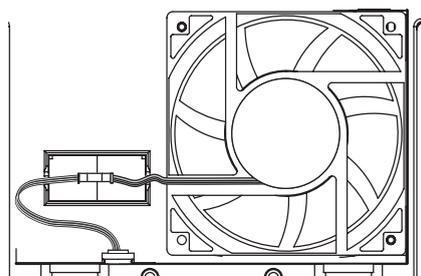
FR-F720-2.2K to 5.5K  
FR-F740-3.7K, 5.5K



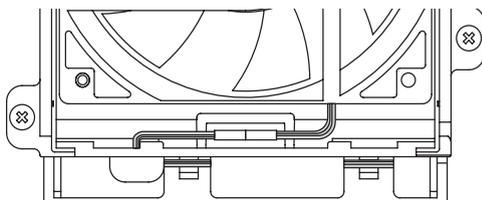
FR-F720-7.5K to 15K  
FR-F740-7.5K to 18.5K



FR-F720-30K



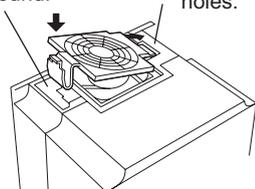
FR-F720-18.5K, 22K  
FR-F740-22K, 30K



FR-F720-37K to 110K  
FR-F740-37K to 160K

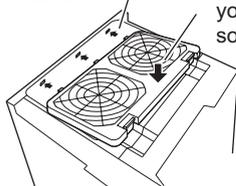
3) Reinstall the fan cover.

2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.



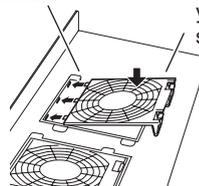
FR-F720-2.2K to 5.5K  
FR-F740-3.7K, 5.5K

1. Insert hooks into holes.



FR-F720-7.5K to 30K  
FR-F740-7.5K to 30K

1. Insert hooks into holes.



FR-F720-37K to 110K  
FR-F740-37K to 160K

2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.

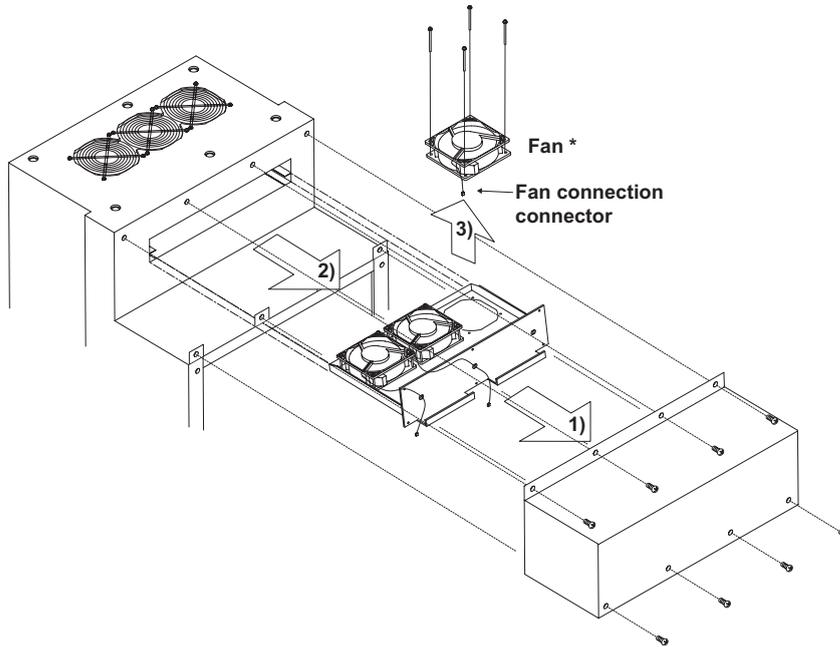
**CAUTION**

- Installing the fan in the opposite of air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- When installing the fan, use care to prevent wires from being caught between the inverter and fan.
- Switch the power off before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power off, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.



• Removal (FR-F740-185K or more)

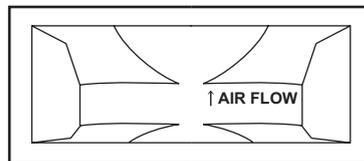
- 1) Remove a fan cover.
- 2) After removing a fan connector, remove a fan block.
- 3) Remove a fan.



\* The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

• Reinstallation (FR-F740-185K or more)

- 1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.



<Fan side face>

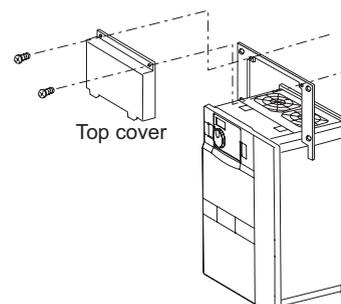
- 2) Install fans referring to the above figure.

**CAUTION**

- Installing the fan in the opposite of air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- When installing the fan, use care to prevent wires from being caught between the inverter and fan.
- Switch the power off before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power off, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

## (2) Replacement procedure of the cooling fan when using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

When replacing a cooling fan, remove a top cover of the heatsink protrusion attachment and perform replacement. After replacing the cooling fan, replace the top cover in the original position.



## (3) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc.

The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years. The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

- 1) Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion
- 2) Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
- 3) Check for external crack, discoloration, fluid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.



Refer to page 129 to perform the life check of the main circuit capacitor.

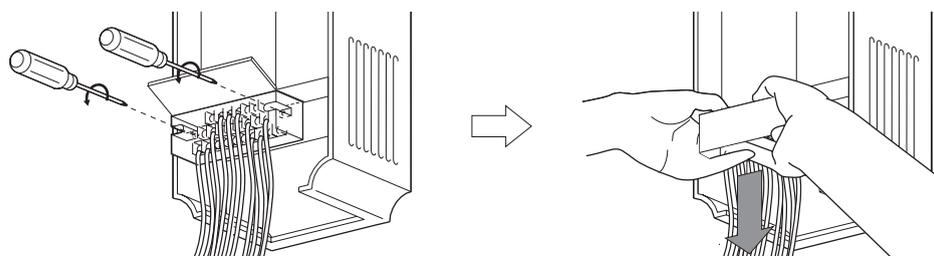
## (4) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

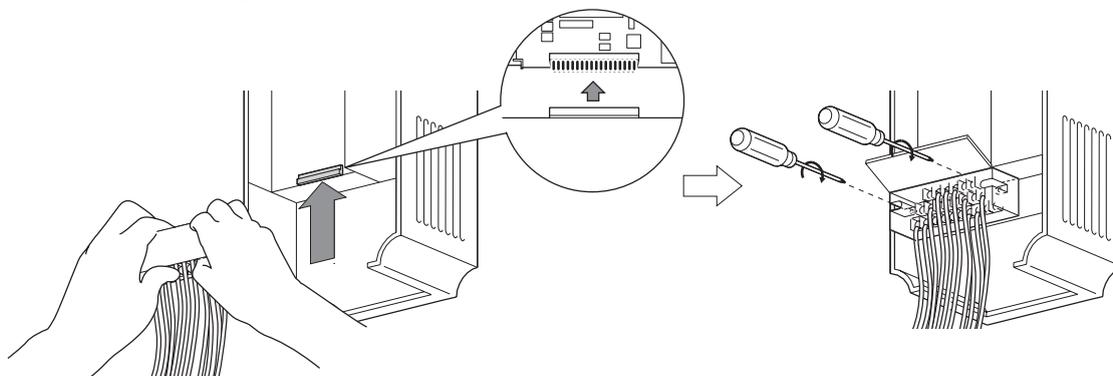
### 6.1.7 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the wiring cover of the inverter.

- 1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.) Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.



- 2) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.



### CAUTION

Before starting inverter replacement, switch power off, wait for at least 10 minutes, and then check the voltage with a tester and such to ensure safety.

# 7 SPECIFICATIONS

## 7.1 Rating

### •200V class

Type FR-F720-□□K		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	
Applicable motor capacity (kW) <sup>*1</sup>		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	
Output	Rated capacity (kVA) <sup>*2</sup>	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	11.8	17.1	22.1	27	32	43	53	65	81	110	132	165	
	Rated current (A) <sup>*3</sup>	4.2 (3.6)	7.0 (6.0)	9.6 (8.2)	15.2 (13)	23 (20)	31 (26)	45 (38)	58 (49)	70 (60)	85 (72)	114 (97)	140 (119)	170 (145)	212 (180)	288 (245)	346 (294)	432 (367)	
	Overload current rating <sup>*4</sup>	120% for 60s, 150% for 3s (inverse-time characteristics)																	
	Voltage <sup>*5</sup>	Three-phase 200 to 240V																	
Rated input AC voltage/frequency		Three-phase 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz																	
Permissible AC voltage fluctuation		170 to 242V 50Hz, 170 to 264V 60Hz																	
Permissible frequency fluctuation		±5%																	
Power supply	Power supply system capacity (kVA) <sup>*6</sup>	Without DC reactor	2.1	4.0	4.8	8.0	11.5	16	20	27	32	41	52	65	79	99	-	-	-
		With DC reactor	1.2	2.6	3.3	5.0	8.1	10	16	19	24	31	41	50	61	74	110	132	165
Protective structure (JEM 1030) <sup>*8</sup>		Enclosed type (IP20) <sup>*7</sup>										Open type (IP00)							
Cooling system		Self-cooling	Forced air cooling																
Approx. mass (kg)		1.8	2.2	3.5	3.5	3.5	6.5	6.5	7.8	13	13	14	23	35	35	67	70	70	

\*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

\*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220V.

\*3 When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency set to 3kHz or more, the carrier frequency automatically decreases if the inverter output current exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated current. This may cause the motor noise to increase.

\*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

\*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.

\*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

\*7 When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, the inverter changes to an open type ( ).

\*8 FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

**•400V class**

Type FR-F740-□□K		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Applicable motor capacity (kW) <sup>*1</sup>		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Output	Rated capacity (kVA) <sup>*2</sup>	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12.2	17.5	22.1	26.7	32.8	43.4	53.3	64.8	80.8
	Rated current (A) <sup>*3</sup>	2.1 (1.8)	3.5 (3.0)	4.8 (4.1)	7.6 (6.4)	11.5 (9.8)	16 (13)	23 (19)	29 (24)	35 (30)	43 (36)	57 (48)	70 (60)	85 (72)	106 (90)
	Overload current rating <sup>*4</sup>	120% 60s, 150% 3s (inverse-time characteristics)													
	Voltage <sup>*5</sup>	Three-phase 380 to 480V													
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz													
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz													
	Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%													
	Power supply system capacity (kVA) <sup>*6</sup>	Without DC reactor	2.1	4.0	4.8	8.0	11.5	16	20	27	32	41	52	65	79
With DC reactor		1.2	2.6	3.3	5.0	8.1	10	16	19	24	31	41	50	61	74
Protective structure (JEM 1030) <sup>*8</sup>	Enclosed type (IP20) <sup>*7</sup>												Open type (IP00)		
Cooling system	Self-cooling					Forced air cooling									
Approx. mass (kg)	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	6.5	6.5	7.5	7.5	13	13	23	35	35	

Type FR-F740-□□K		75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
Applicable motor capacity (kW) <sup>*1</sup>		75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
Output	Rated capacity (kVA) <sup>*2</sup>	110	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833
	Rated current (A) <sup>*3</sup>	144 (122)	180 (153)	216 (183)	260 (221)	325 (276)	361 (306)	432 (367)	481 (408)	547 (464)	610 (518)	683 (580)	770 (654)	866 (736)	962 (817)	1094 (929)
	Overload current rating <sup>*4</sup>	120% 60s, 150% 3s (inverse-time characteristics)														
	Voltage <sup>*5</sup>	Three-phase 380 to 480V														
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz														
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz														
	Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%														
	Power supply system capacity (kVA) <sup>*6</sup>	Without DC reactor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
With DC reactor		110	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833
Protective structure (JEM 1030) <sup>*8</sup>	Open type (IP00)															
Cooling system	Forced air cooling															
Approx. mass (kg)	37	50	57	72	72	110	110	175	175	175	260	260	370	370	370	

- \*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440V.
- \*3 When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency set to 3kHz or more, the carrier frequency automatically decreases if the inverter output current exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated current. This may cause the motor noise to increase.
- \*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.
- \*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*7 When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, protective structure of the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).
- \*8 FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)



## 7.2 Common specifications

Control specifications	Control method		High carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control)/Optimum excitation control/Simple magnetic flux vector control	
	Output frequency range		0.5 to 400Hz	
	Frequency setting resolution	Analog input	0.015Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V/12bit) 0.03Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 5V/11bit, 0 to 20mA/11bit, terminal 1: 0 to ±10V/12bit) 0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal 1: 0 to ±5V/11bit)	
		Digital input	0.01Hz	
	Frequency accuracy	Analog input	Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C ± 10°C)	
		Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency	
	Voltage/frequency characteristics		0 to 400Hz of the base frequency can be set from constant-torque/adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected.	
	Starting torque		120% (at 3Hz) when Simple magnetic flux vector control and slip compensation are set	
	Acceleration/deceleration time setting		0 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration modes are available.	
	DC injection brake		Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) can be changed	
Stall prevention operation level		Operation current level can be set (0 to 150% variable), whether to use the function or not can be set.		
Operation specifications	Frequency setting signal	Analog input	Terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 4 to 20mA are available. Terminal 1: -10 to +10V, -5 to 5V are available.	
		Digital input	Four-digit BCD or 16-bit binary using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit (when used with the option FR-A7AX)	
	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.	
	Input signals (twelve terminals)		The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr. 178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)</i> : multi speed selection, second function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, external thermal relay input, HC connection (inverter operation enable signal), HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection), PU operation/external interlock signal, PID control enable terminal, PU operation, external operation switchover, output stop, start self-holding selection, forward rotation command, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PTC thermistor input, PID forward reverse operation switchover, PU-NET operation switchover, External-NET operation switchover, command source switchover, DC feeding operation permission, DC feeding cancel, and PID integral value reset.	
	Operational functions		Maximum and minimum frequency settings, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, polarity reversible operation, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, original operation continuation at an instantaneous power failure, electronic bypass operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, operation mode selection, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485).	
	Output signal		The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</i> : inverter running, up-to-speed, instantaneous power failure /undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency detection, second output frequency detection, regenerative brake prealarm <sup>4</sup> , electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward rotation reverse rotation output, bypass operation-inverter switchover MC1 to MC3, fan alarm output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, inverter running start command on, deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, PID deviation limit, during retry, during PID output suspension, pulse train output of output power, DC current feeding, life alarm, fault output 3 (power-off signal), power savings average value update timing, current average monitor, fault output 2, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, alarm output, and fault output.	
	Relay output (two terminals)			
	Operating status			
			When used with the FR-A7AY, FR-A7AR (option)	In addition to above, the following signal can be assigned to <i>Pr.313 to Pr. 319 (extension output terminal function selection)</i> : control circuit capacitor life, main circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life and inrush current limit circuit fault. (Only positive logic can be set for extension terminals of the FR-A7AR.)
	For meter			The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr.54 FM terminal function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection</i> : output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting value, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, reference voltage output, motor load factor, power saving effect, regenerative brake duty <sup>4</sup> , PID set value, and PID measured value.
Pulse train output (Max. 2.4kHz: one terminal)				
Analog output (Max. 10VDC: one terminal)				

Indication	Operation panel (FR-DU07)	Operating status	The following operating status can be displayed: output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, alarm indication, frequency setting, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, cumulative energization time, actual operation time, motor load factor, cumulative power, power saving effect, cumulative saving power, regenerative brake duty <sup>*4</sup> , PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation value, inverter I/O terminal monitor, input terminal option monitor <sup>*1</sup> , output terminal option monitor <sup>*1</sup> , option fitting status monitor <sup>*2</sup> , terminal assignment status <sup>*2</sup>
	Parameter unit (FR-PU07)	Fault definition	Fault definition is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault definitions (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the fault occurs) are stored.
		Interactive guidance	Function (help) for operation guide <sup>*2</sup>
Protective/warning function		Protective function	Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase loss <sup>*6</sup> , motor overload, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output phase loss, external thermal relay operation <sup>*6</sup> , PTC thermistor operation <sup>*6</sup> , option fault, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess <sup>*6</sup> , CPU fault, operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess <sup>*6</sup> , inrush current limit circuit fault, communication fault (inverter), analog input fault, PID signal fault <sup>*6</sup> , internal circuit fault (15V power supply), brake transistor alarm detection <sup>*4</sup> ,
		Warning function	Fan alarm, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm <sup>*6</sup> , electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm <sup>*1*6</sup> , parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy
Environment	Surrounding air temperature		-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
	Ambient humidity		90%RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature <sup>*3</sup>		-20°C to +65°C
	Atmosphere		Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
	Altitude, vibration		Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. After that derate by 3% for every extra 500m up to 2500m (92%) 5.9m/s <sup>2</sup> or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) <sup>*5</sup>

\*1 Can be displayed only on the operation panel (FR-DU07).

\*2 This operation guide is only available with option parameter unit (FR-PU07).

\*3 Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc.

\*4 Only the 75K or more functions.

\*5 2.9m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the 185K or more.

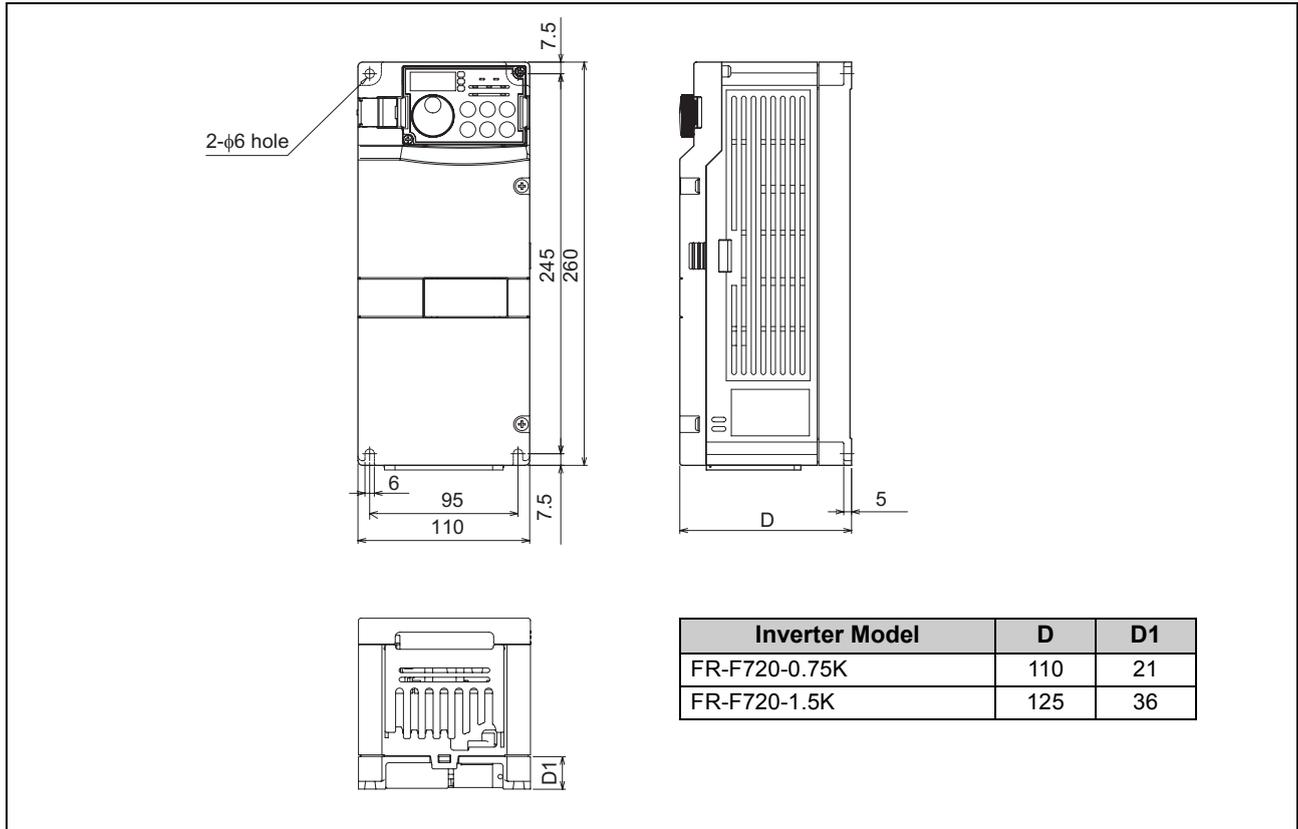
\*6 This protective function does not function in the initial status.



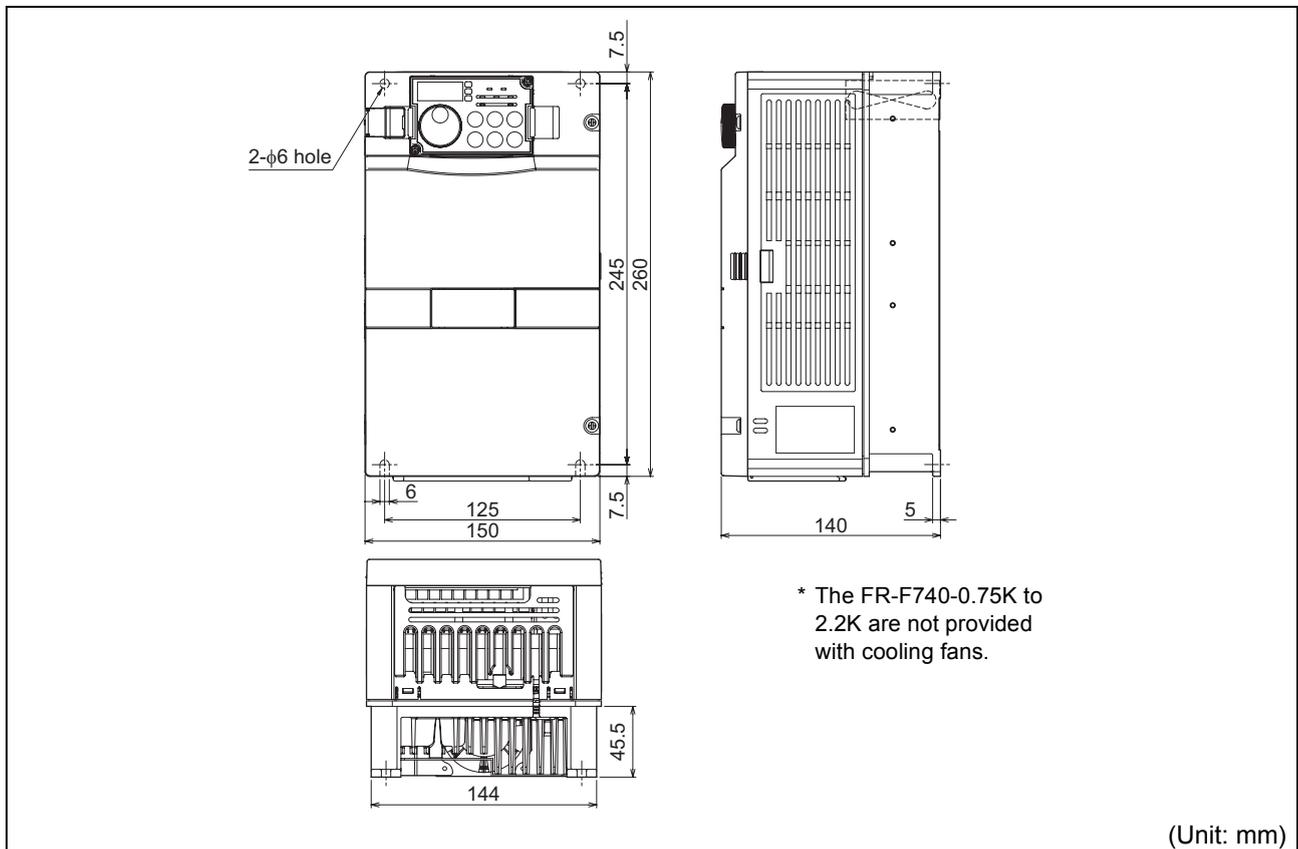
### 7.3 Outline dimension drawings

#### 7.3.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings

- FR-F720-0.75K, 1.5K

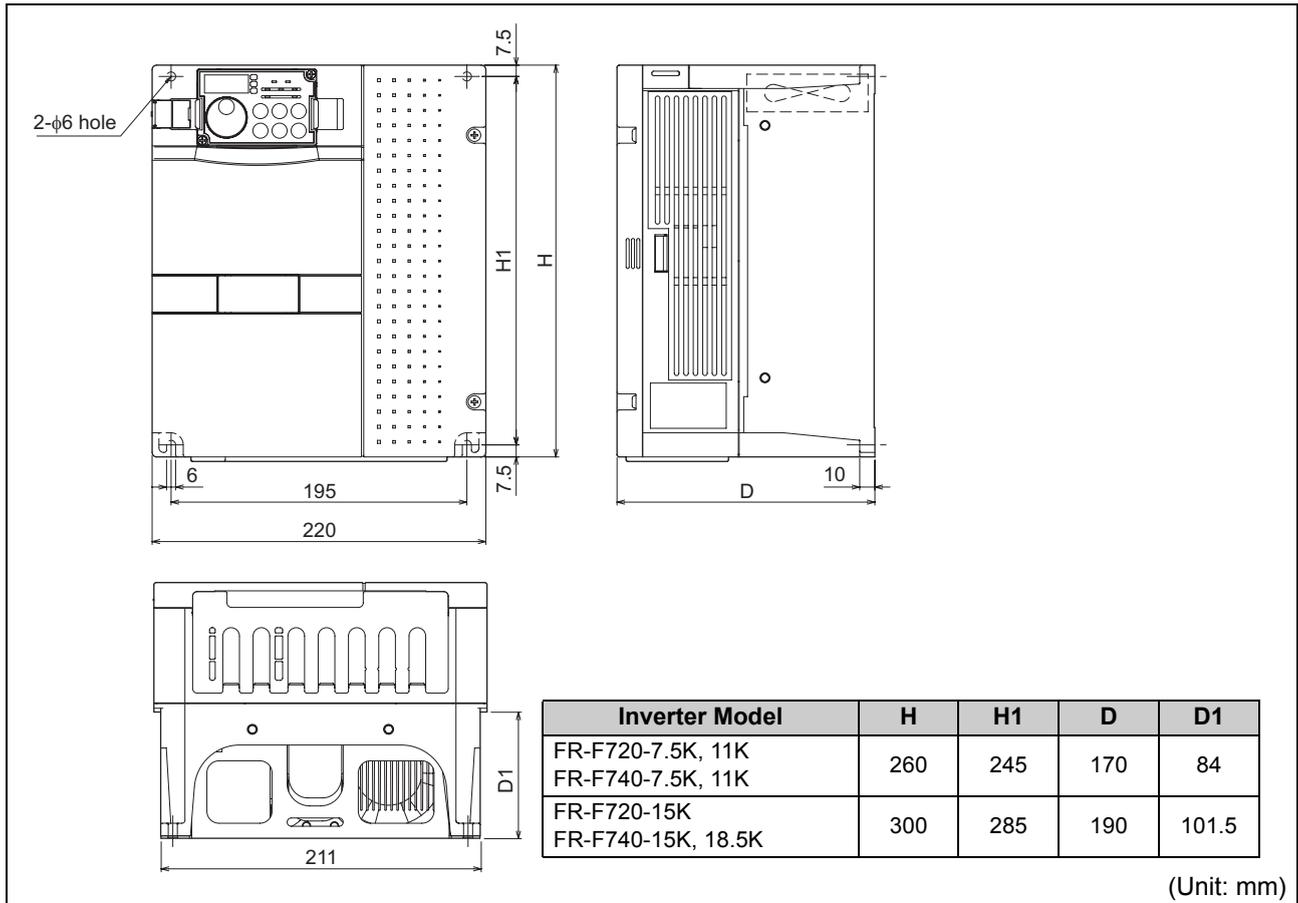


- FR-F720-2.2K, 3.7K, 5.5K
- FR-F740-0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K, 5.5K

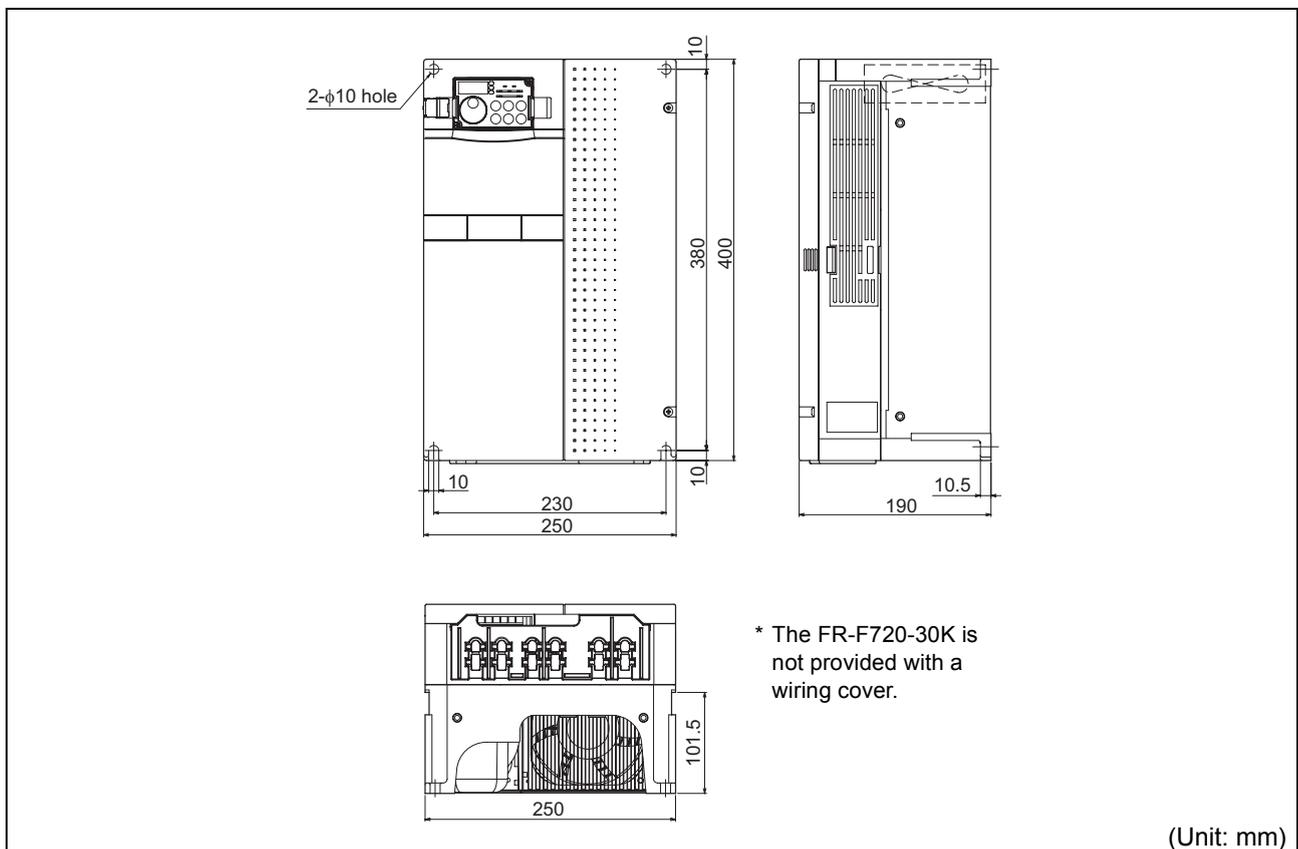


(Unit: mm)

- FR-F720-7.5K, 11K, 15K
- FR-F740-7.5K, 11K, 15K, 18.5K

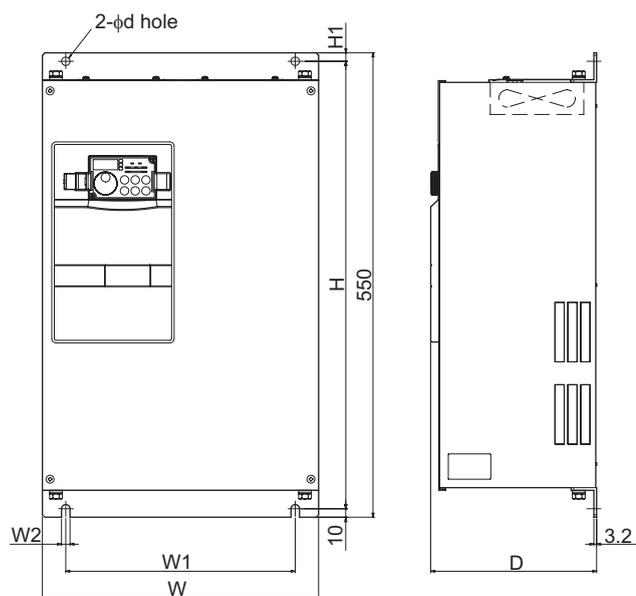


- FR-F720-18.5K, 22K, 30K
- FR-F740-22K, 30K





- FR-F720-37K, 45K, 55K
- FR-F740-37K, 45K, 55K

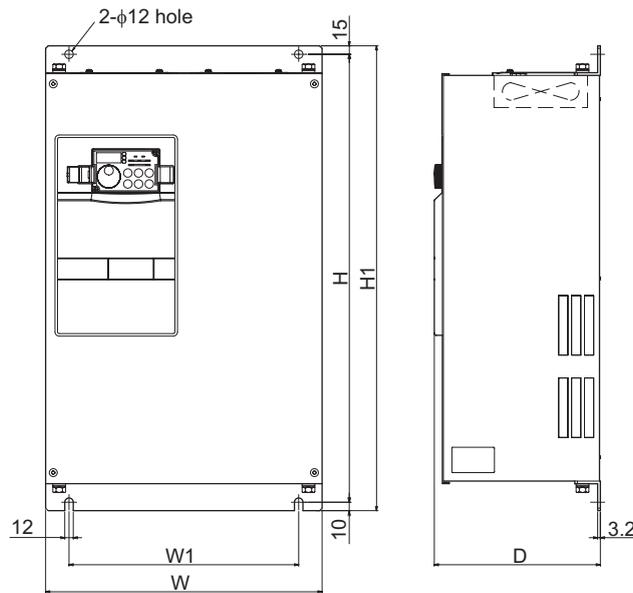


Inverter Model	W	W1	W2	H	H1	d	D
FR-F720-37K FR-F740-37K	325	270	10	530	10	10	195
FR-F720-45K, 55K FR-F740-45K, 55K	435	380	12	525	15	12	250

(Unit: mm)

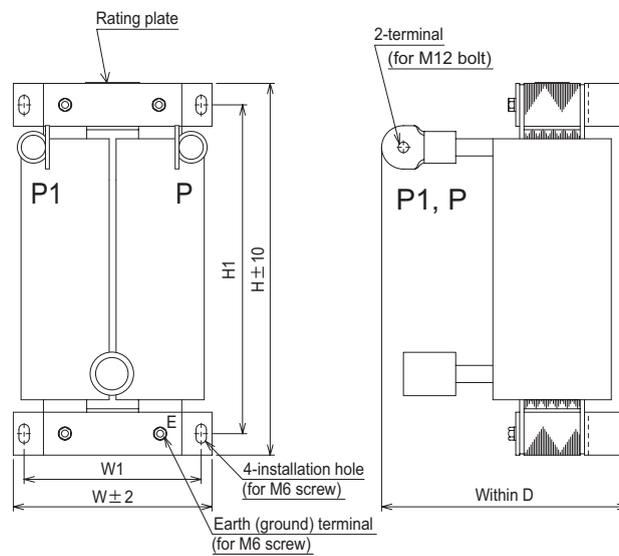


• FR-F740-75K, 90K



Inverter Model	W	W1	H	H1	D
FR-F740-75K	435	380	525	550	250
FR-F740-90K	465	400	595	620	300

• DC reactor supplied

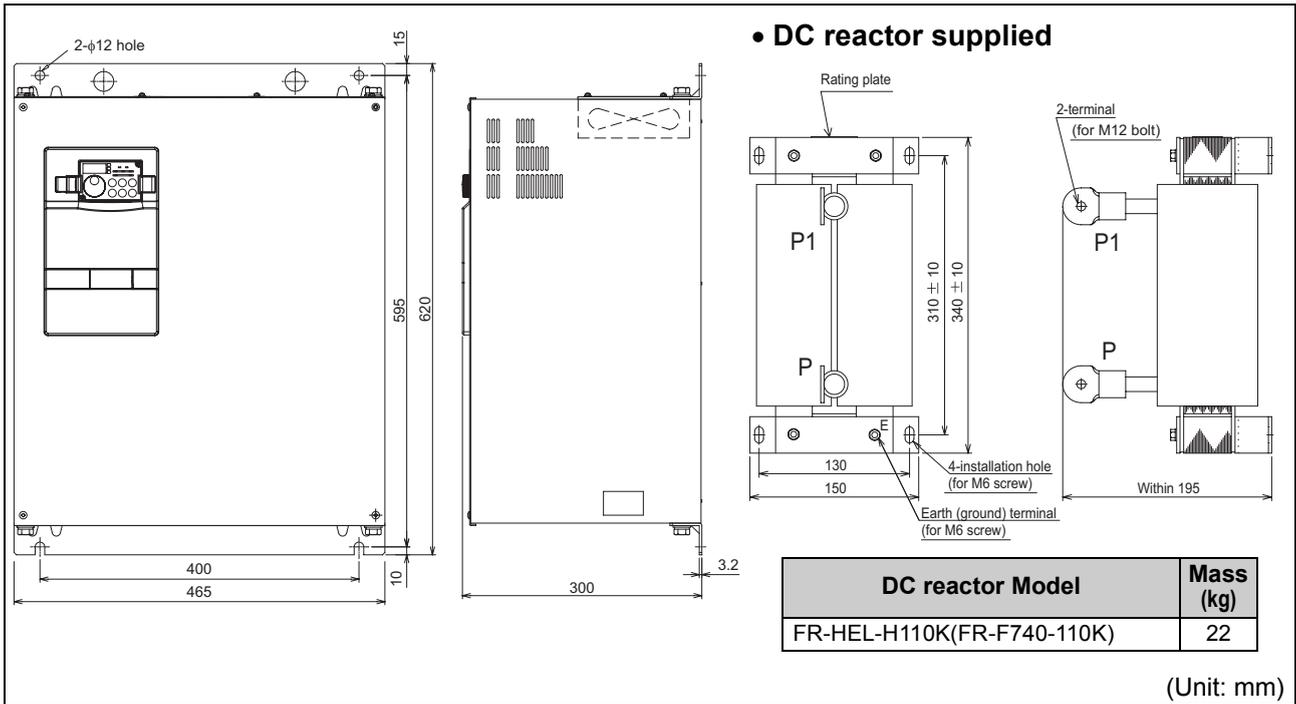


DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H75K (FR-F740-75K)	140	120	320	295	185	16
FR-HEL-H90K (FR-F740-90K)	150	130	340	310	190	20

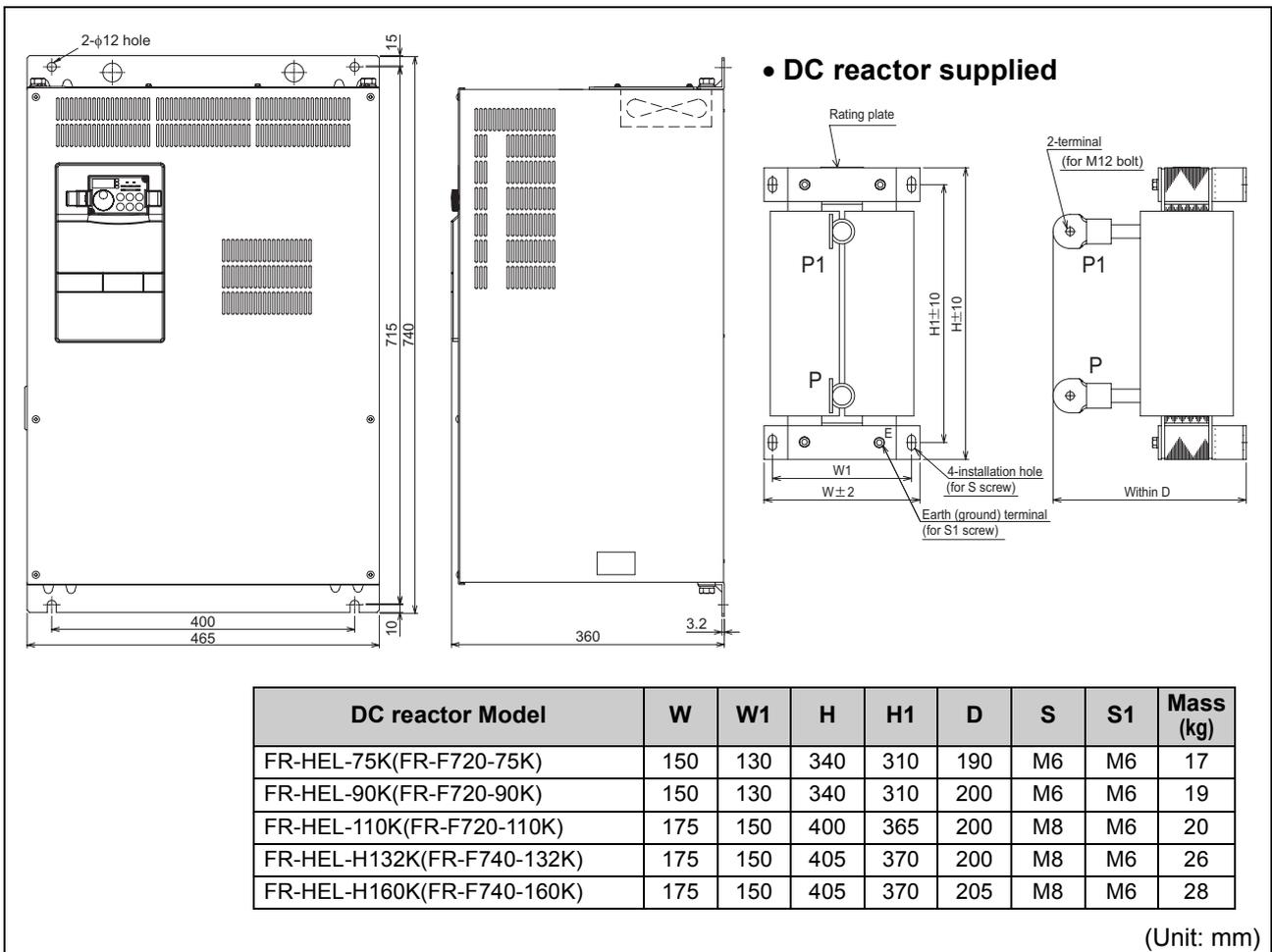
(Unit: mm)



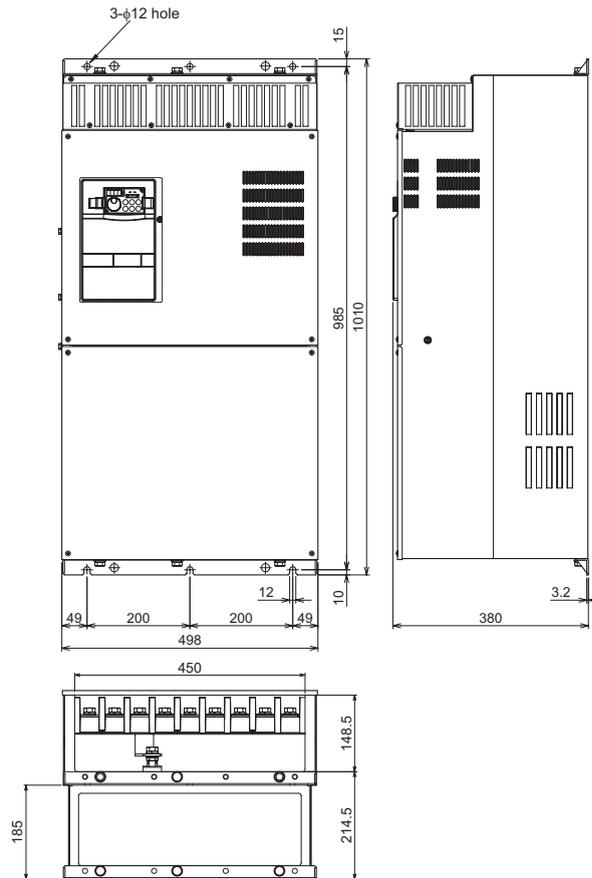
• FR-F740-110K



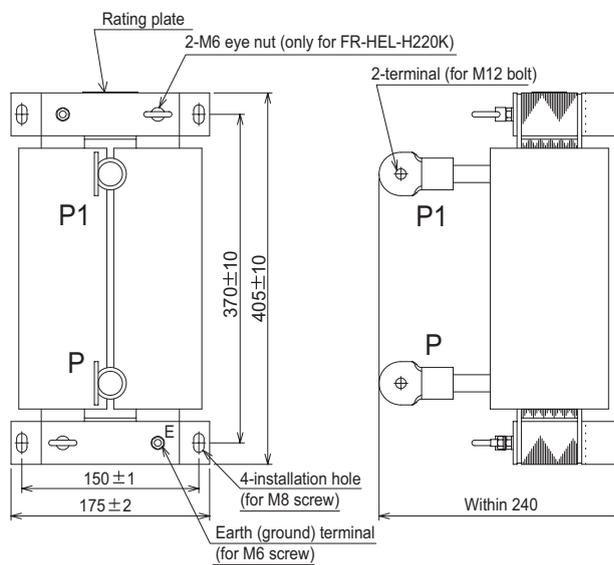
• FR-F720-75K, 90K, 110K  
• FR-F740-132K, 160K



• FR-F740-185K, 220K



• DC reactor supplied



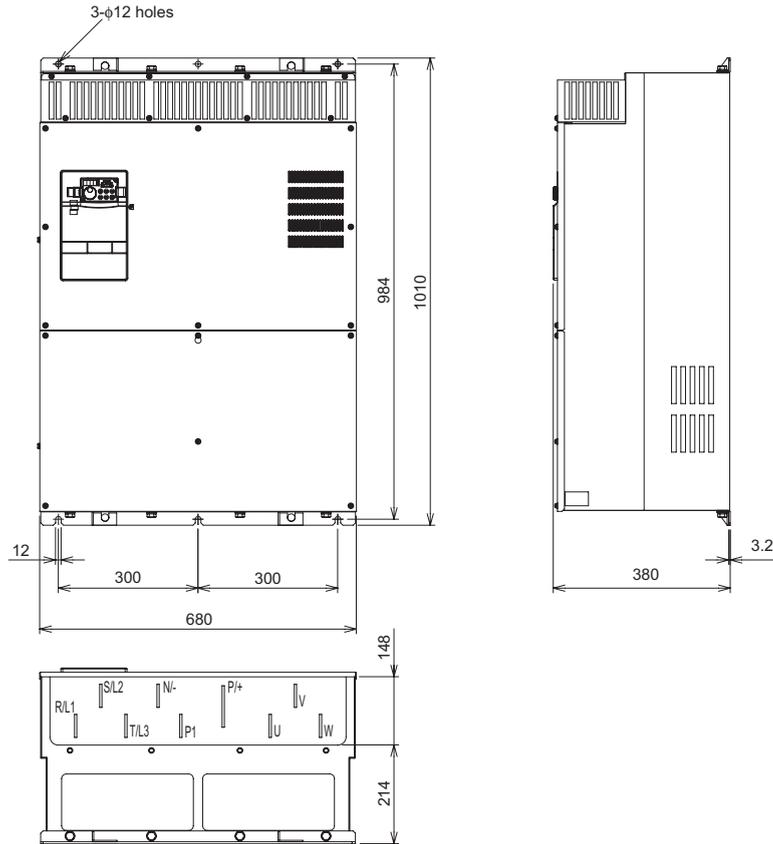
\* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H185K (FR-F740-185K)	29
FR-HEL-H220K (FR-F740-220K)	30

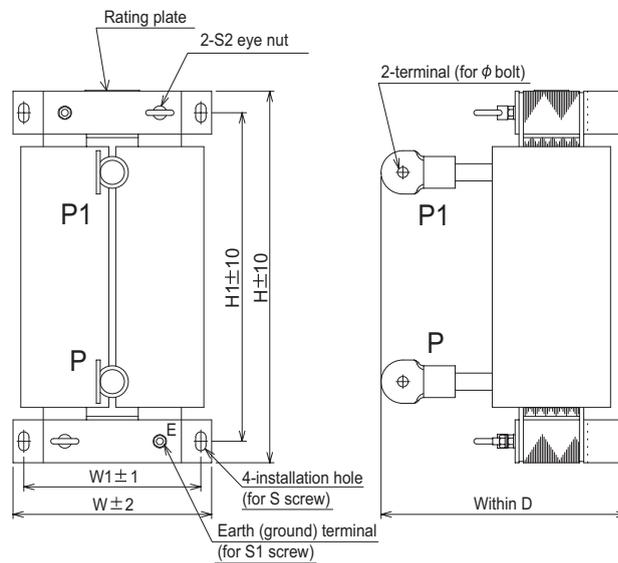
(Unit: mm)



• FR-F740-250K, 280K, 315K



• DC reactor supplied

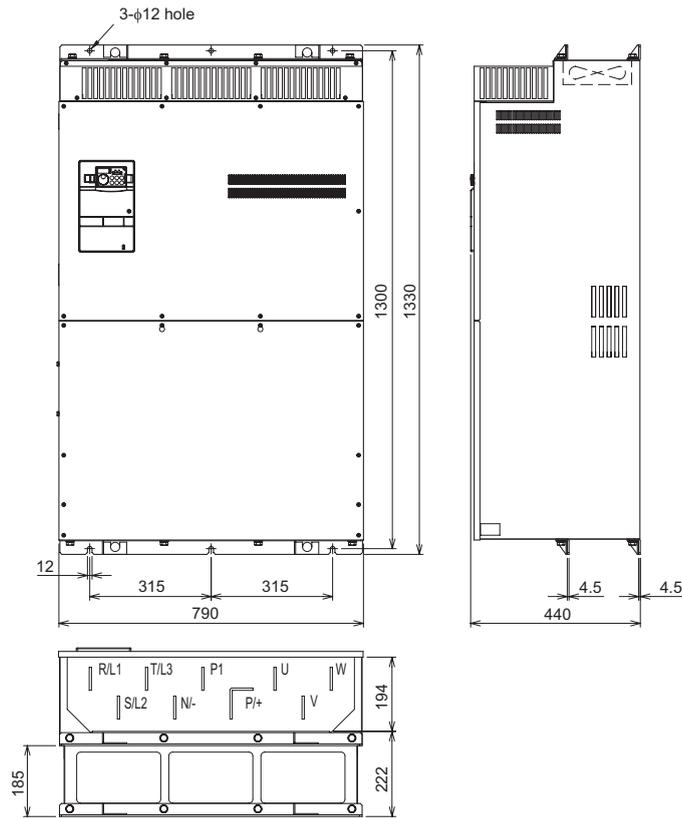


\* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

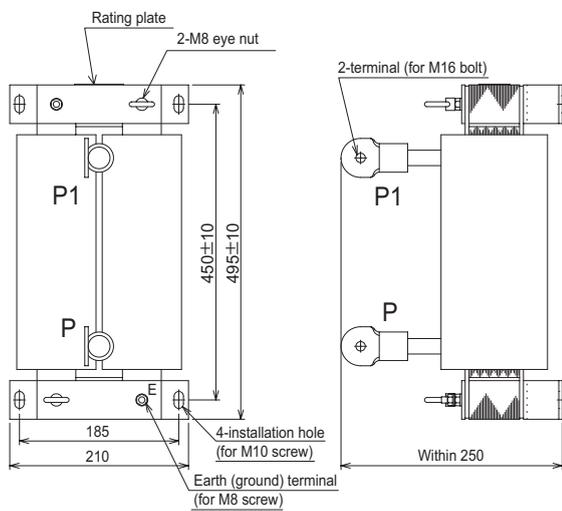
DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	S	S1	S2	φ	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H250K (FR-F740-250K)	190	165	440	400	250	M8	M8	M8	M12	35
FR-HEL-H280K (FR-F740-280K)	190	165	440	400	255	M8	M8	M8	M16	38
FR-HEL-H315K (FR-F740-315K)	210	185	495	450	250	M10	M8	M8	M16	42

(Unit: mm)

• FR-F740-355K, 400K



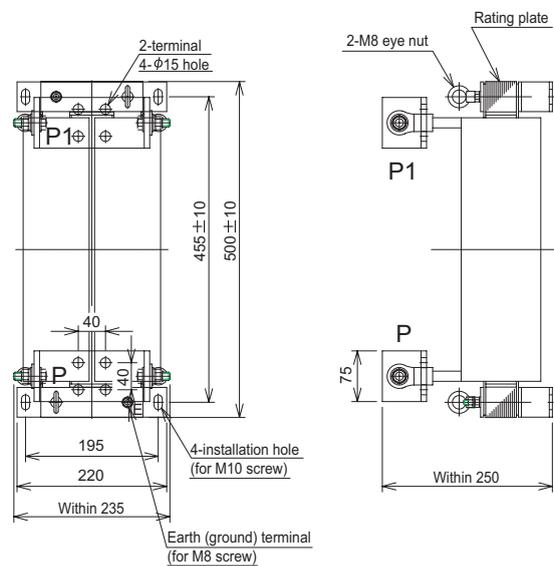
• DC reactor supplied



\* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H355K (FR-F740-355K)	46

• DC reactor supplied



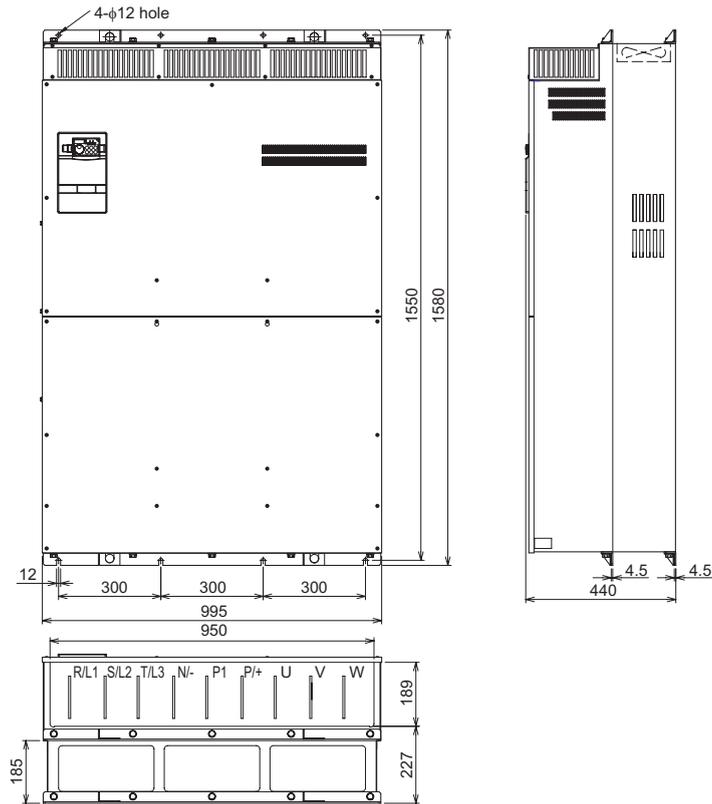
\* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H400K (FR-F740-400K)	50

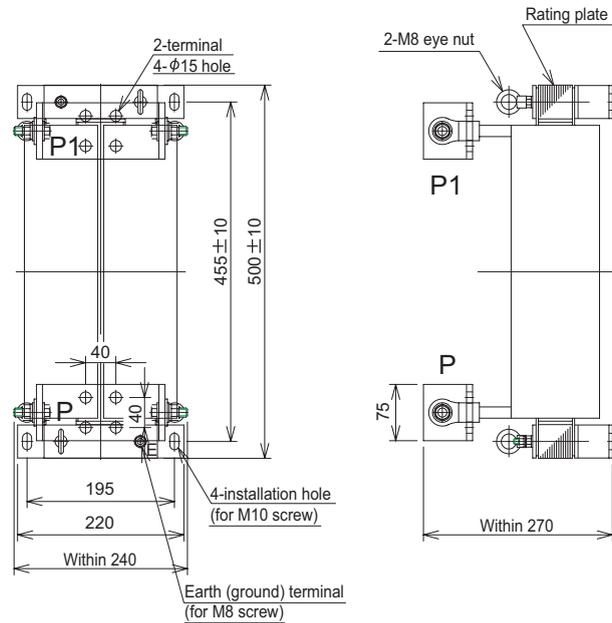
(Unit: mm)



• FR-F740-450K



• DC reactor supplied

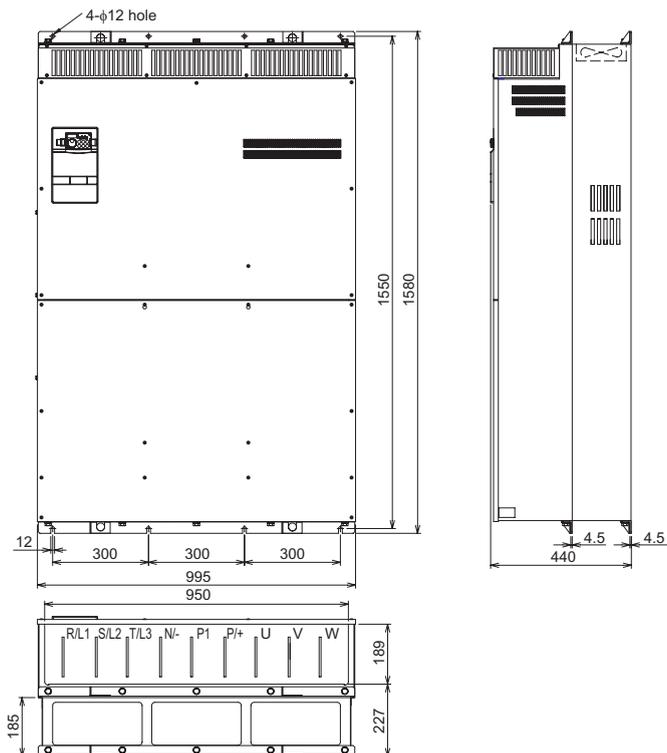


\* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

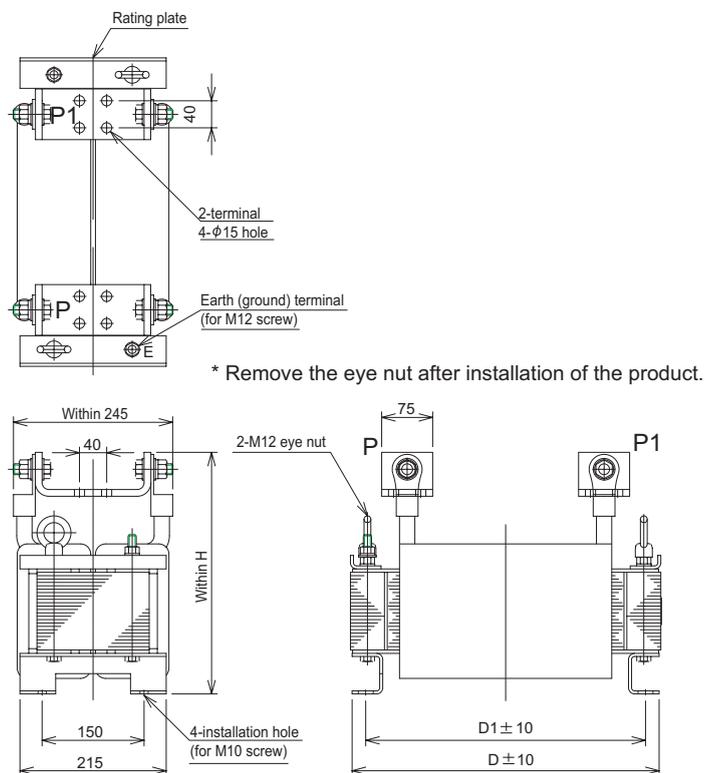
DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H450K (FR-F740-450K)	57

(Unit: mm)

• FR-F740-500K, 560K



• DC reactor supplied

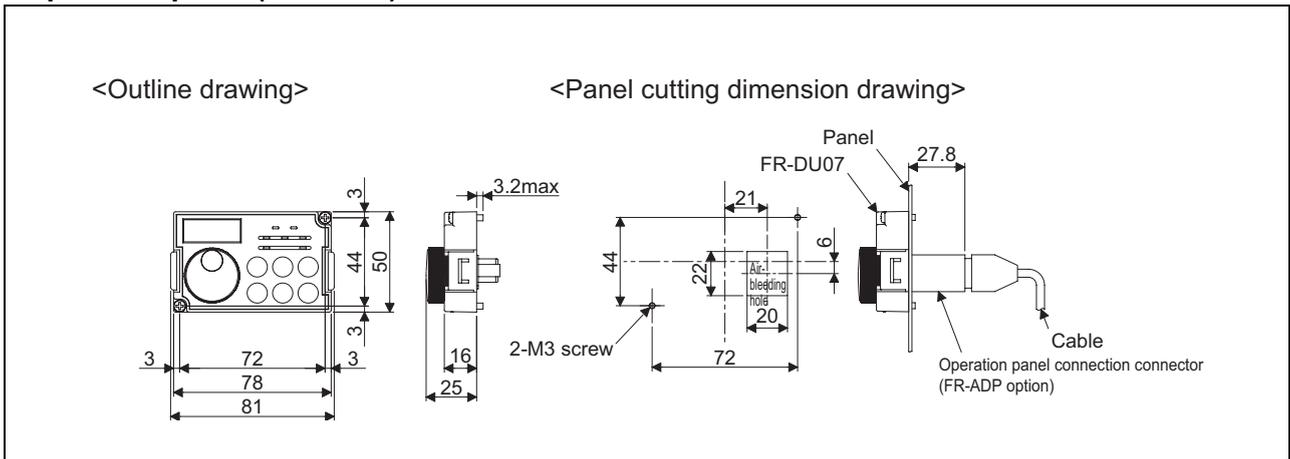


DC reactor Model	H	D	D1	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H500K (FR-F740-500K)	345	455	405	67
FR-HEL-H560K (FR-F740-560K)	360	460	410	85

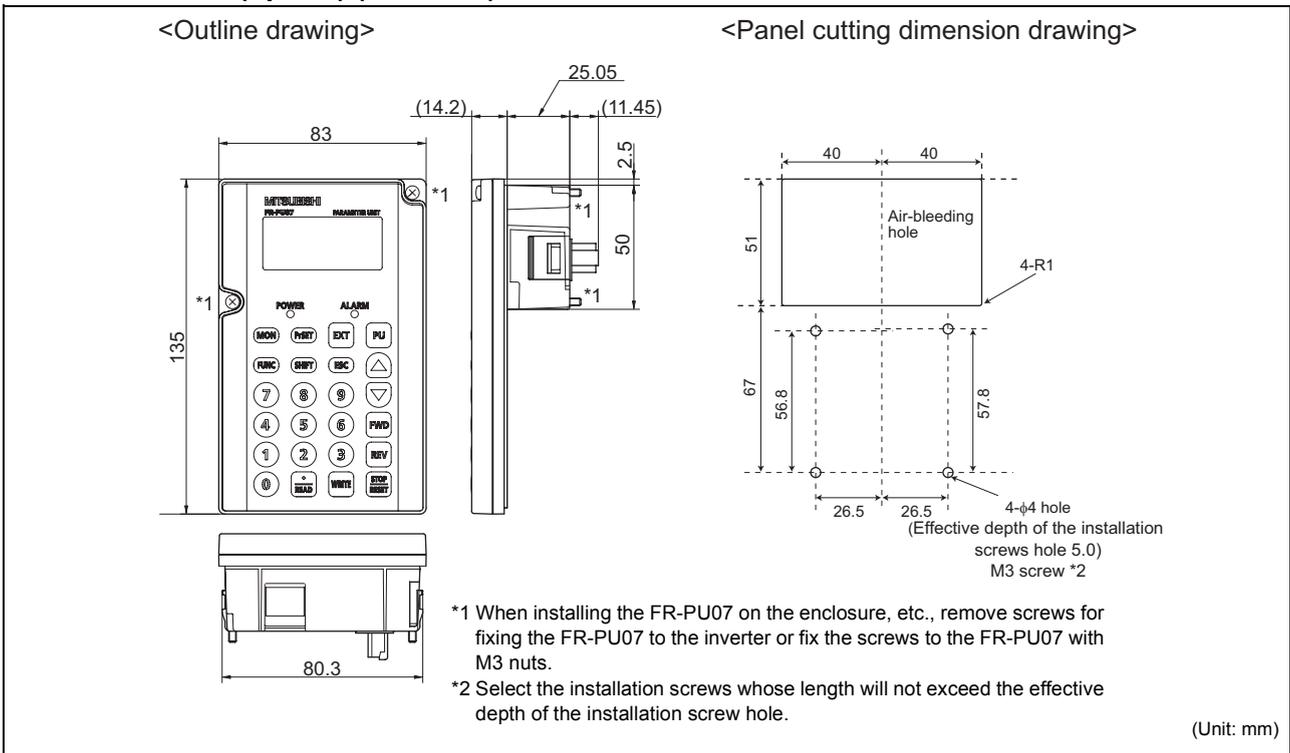
(Unit: mm)



• Operation panel (FR-DU07)



• Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07)



## 7.4 Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure

When encasing the inverter in an enclosure, the generated heat amount in an enclosure can be greatly reduced by installing the heatsink portion of the inverter outside the enclosure. When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended.

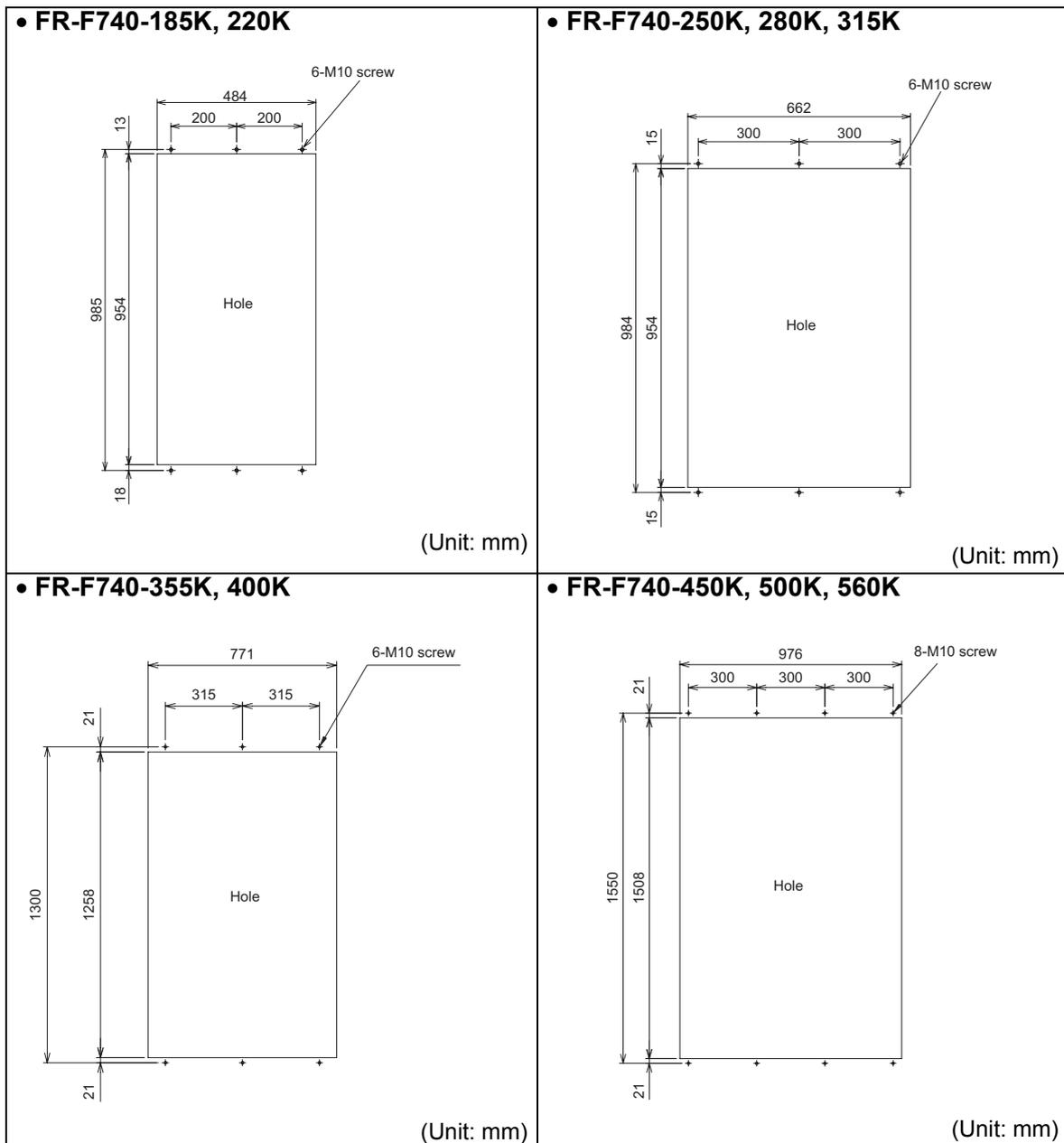
### 7.4.1 When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

For the FR-F720-2.2K to 110K, FR-F740-0.75K to 160K, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN). For a panel cut dimension drawing and an installation procedure of the heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN) to the inverter, refer to a manual of "heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN01 to 11)".

### 7.4.2 Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-F740-185K or more

(1) Panel cutting

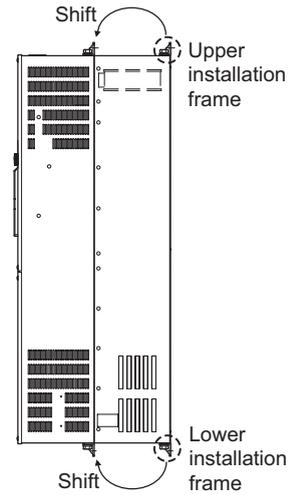
Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.



## (2) Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

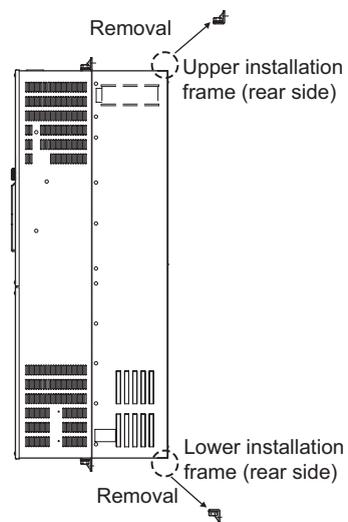
### • FR-F740-250K to 315K

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower part of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.



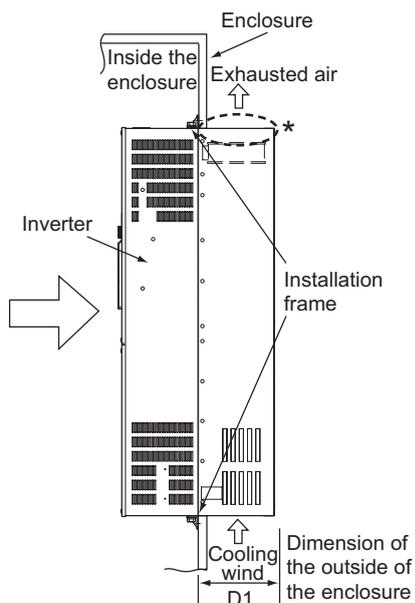
### • FR-F740-185K/220K, 355K or more

Two installation frames each are attached to the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Remove the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter as shown on the right.

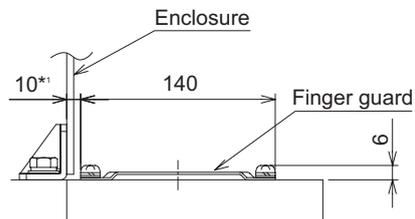


## (3) Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.



\* For the FR-F740-250K or more, there are finger guards behind the enclosure. Therefore, the thickness of the panel should be less than 10mm(\*1) and also do not place anything around finger guards to avoid contact with the finger guards.



(Unit: mm)

Inverter Model	D1(mm)
FR-F740-185K, 220K	185
FR-F740-250K to 560K	184

### CAUTION

- Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure can not be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.

---

---

# APPENDICES

---

---

## Appendix 1 For customers who are replacing the conventional model with this inverter

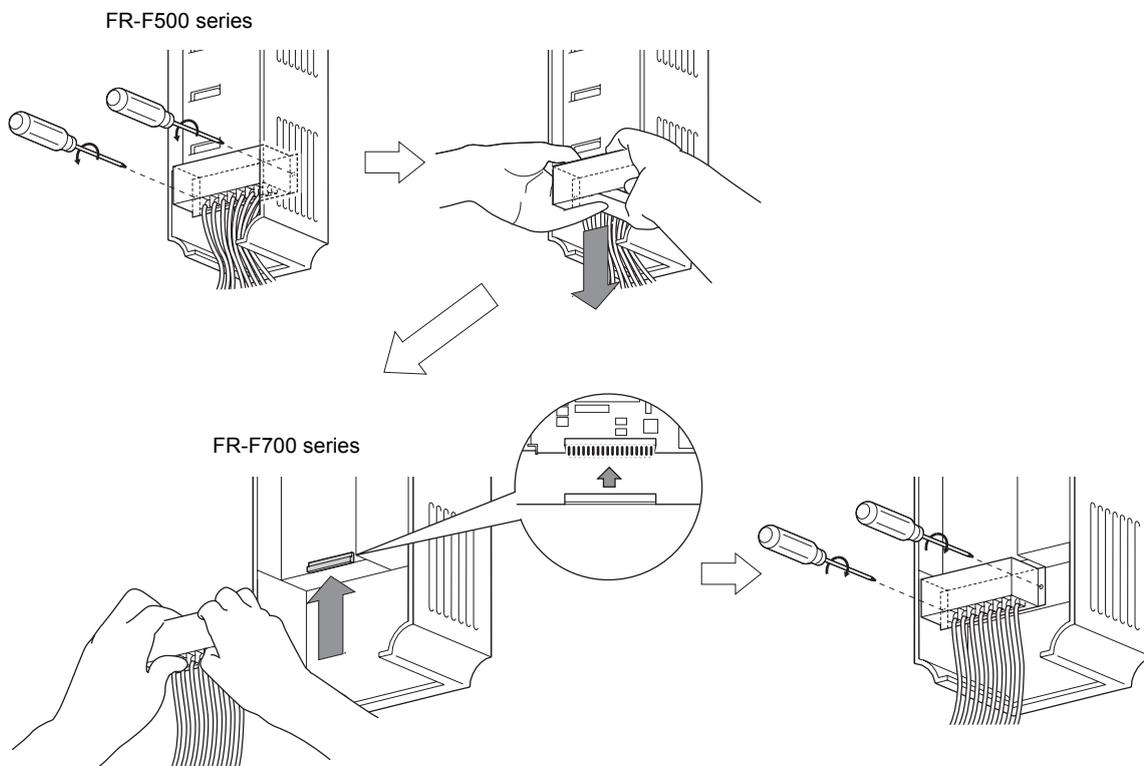
### Appendix 1-1 Replacement of the FR-F500 series

#### (1) Instructions for installation

- 1) Removal procedure of the front cover was changed. (with screws) Please note. (Refer to page 5.)
- 2) Removal procedure of the operation panel was changed. (with screws) Please note. (Refer to page 5.)
- 3) Plug-in options of the F500 series are not compatible
- 4) Operation panel (FR-DU04) can not be used.
- 5) Setup software (FR-SW0-SETUP) can not be used.

#### (2) Wiring instructions

- 1) The control circuit terminal block can be used for the FR-F700 series without removing wiring.  
Note that the wiring cover (0.75K to 30K) is not compatible.



(Note that the relay output 2 (A2, B2, C2) specific for the FR-F700 series can not be used with the FR-F500 series terminals.)

#### (3) Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU04 (parameter unit)

- 1) For the FR-F700 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter name and setting range are not displayed. Parameter list, change list, initial value list, initial value list 2 and parameter clear of the HELP function can not be used.
- 2) For the FR-F700 series, many protective functions have been added. These functions activate, but all faults are displayed as "Fault 14". When the faults history has been checked, "E.14" appears. Added faults display will not appear on the parameter unit.
- 3) User initial value setting can not be used.
- 4) User registration/clear (user group 2) can not be used.
- 5) Parameter copy/verification function can not be used.

#### (4) Main differences and compatibilities with the FR-F500(L) series

Item	FR-F500(L)	FR-F700
Changed/cleared functions	Simple mode parameters 61	Simple mode parameters 15
	<i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> initial value 11K to 55K: 2%	<i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> initial value initial value 11K to 37K: 2%, 45K, 55K: 1.5% (When the torque boost value of the FR-F500 series used was the initial value, it is not necessary to change the torque boost value from the initial value when replacing with the FR-F700 series.)
	User group 1 (16), user group 2 (16) ( <i>Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 175</i> )	User group (16) only Setting methods were partially changed ( <i>Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 173</i> )
	User initial value setting ( <i>Pr. 199</i> )	"User initial value setting" ( <i>Pr. 199</i> ) was cleared Substitutable with the copy function of the operation panel (FR-DU07)
	DC injection brake function with terminal (X13 signal) ( <i>Pr. 11</i> setting value 8888, <i>Pr. 180 to Pr. 186</i> setting value 13)	DC injection brake function with terminal was cleared Start in reverse rotation is possible with flying start function (frequency search of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function)
	Long wiring mode ( <i>Pr. 240</i> setting 10, 11)	Setting is not necessary ( <i>Pr. 240</i> settings "10" and "11" were cleared)
	Intelligent optimum acceleration/deceleration ( <i>Pr. 60</i> setting "3" and <i>Pr. 61 to Pr. 63</i> )	Function was cleared For deceleration time, overvoltage fault can be avoided with regeneration avoidance function ( <i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 885</i> ).
	Automatic torque boost ( <i>Pr. 38, Pr. 39</i> )	Automatic torque boost was cleared because of addition of "Simple magnetic flux vector" ( <i>Pr. 80</i> )
Performing parameter clear and all clear (H5A96, HAA99) with the FR-A7ND clears <i>Pr. 345</i> and <i>Pr. 346</i> .	<i>Pr. 345</i> and <i>Pr. 346</i> are not cleared.	
Terminal block	Removable terminal block Upward compatibility (Terminal block of the F500 can be mounted)	
PU	FR-PU07 FR-DU07 FR-DU04 unavailable (Partly restricted when the FR-PU04 is used. Refer to page 151.)	
Plug-in option	Dedicated plug-in option (not compatible)	
	Computer link, relay output option FR-A5NR	Built into the inverter (RS-485 terminal, relay output 2 points)
	Three boards can be mounted	One board can be mounted
Installation size	FR-F720-0.75K, 2.2K, 3.7K, 7.5K, 18.5K, 22K, 37K, 45K, FR-F740-0.75K to 3.7K, 7.5K, 22K, 37K to 55K are compatible in mounting dimensions For other capacities, an optional intercompatibility attachment (FR-AAT) is necessary.	

#### Appendix 1-2 Replacement of the FR-A100 <EXCELENT> series

##### Instructions for installation

- When using the installation holes of the FR-A100(E) series, FR-A5AT (intercompatibility attachment) is necessary.

## Appendix 2 Instructions for UL and cUL compliance

(Conforming standard UL 508C, CSA C22.2 No.14)

### (1) Installation

This inverter is a UL / cUL Listed, enclosed type device with a suitably rated enclosure.

Design an enclosure so that the inverter surrounding air temperature, humidity and atmosphere satisfy the specifications.

(Refer to page 136.)

#### Precaution

The bus capacitor discharge time is 10 minutes. Before starting wiring or inspection, switch power off, wait for more than 10 minutes, and check for residual voltage between terminal P/+ and N/- with a meter etc., to avoid a hazard of electrical shock.

### Wiring protection

For installation in the United States, branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

For installation in Canada, branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the Canadian Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

Provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed Class RK5, Class T or Class L type fuse or UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection in accordance with the table below.

Note, the Class L fuses can be used if the applicable current rating is larger than 600 A.

FR-F720-□□K		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated fuse voltage(V)		240V or more													
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	15	20	30	40	60	80	150	175	200	225	300	350	400	500
	With power factor improving reactor	15	20	20	30	50	70	125	150	200	200	250	300	350	400
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		15	15	20	35	50	70	100	125	175	200	250	350	400	500

FR-F720-□□K		75	90	110
Rated fuse voltage(V)		240V or more		
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	—	—	—
	With power factor improving reactor	500	600	700
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		700	800	1000

FR-F740-□□K		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated fuse voltage(V)		480V or more													
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	6	10	15	20	30	40	70	80	90	110	150	175	200	250
	With power factor improving reactor	6	10	10	15	25	35	60	70	90	100	125	150	175	200
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		15	15	15	15	25	40	50	70	80	100	125	175	200	250

FR-F740-□□K		75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
Rated fuse voltage(V)		500V or more														
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	With power factor improving reactor	250	300	350	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1350	1500	1800
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		350	450	500	650	800	800	1000	1200	1200	1200	1600	1600	2000	2000	2500

\* Maximum allowable rating by US National Electrical Code.  
Exact size must be chosen for each installation.

## (2) Wiring of the power supply and motor

For wiring the input (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and output (U, V, W) terminals of the inverter, use the UL Listed copper, stranded wires (rated at 75°C) and round crimping terminals. Crimp the crimping terminals with the crimping tool recommended by the terminal maker.

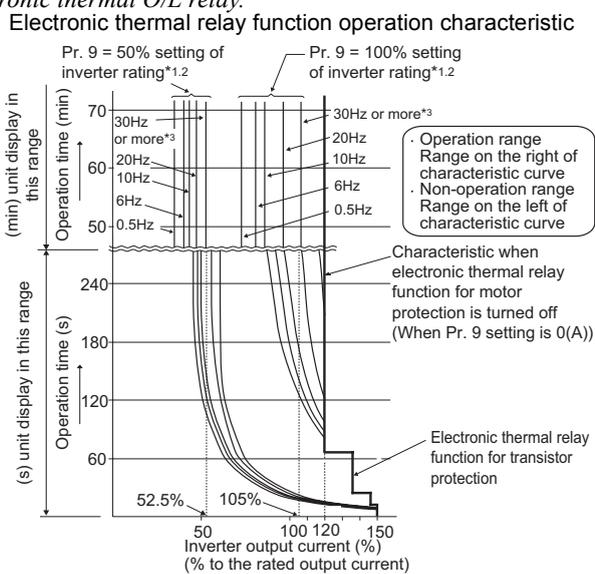
## (3) Short circuit ratings

- 200V class  
Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 264V Maximum.
- 400V class  
55K or less  
Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 528V Maximum.  
75K or more  
Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 550V Maximum.

## (4) Motor overload protection

This inverter is certified as a motor overload protection device by UL.

When using the electronic thermal relay function as motor overload protection, set the rated motor current to *Pr. 9* *Electronic thermal O/L relay.*



This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor, stops the operation of the inverter's output transistor, and stops the output. (The operation characteristic is shown on the left)

- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor
  - 1) Set "1" in *Pr. 71*. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)
  - 2) Set the rated current of the motor in *Pr. 9*.

\*1 When 50% of the inverter rated output current (current value) is set in *Pr. 9*

\*2 The % value denotes the percentage to the inverter rated output current. It is not the percentage to the motor rated current.

\*3 When you set the electronic thermal relay function dedicated to the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, this characteristic curve applies to operation at 6Hz or higher.

### CAUTION

- Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-off.
- When multiple motors are operated by a single inverter, protection cannot be provided by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use the external thermal relay.
- Electronic thermal relay may not function when 5% or less of inverter rated current is set to electronic thermal relay setting.

## Appendix 3 Instructions for compliance with the EU Directives

The EU Directives are issued to standardize different national regulations of the EU Member States and to facilitate free movement of the equipment, whose safety is ensured, in the EU territory.

Since 1996, compliance with the EMC Directive that is one of the EU Directives has been legally required. Since 1997, compliance with the Low Voltage Directive, another EU Directive, has been also legally required. When a manufacturer confirms its equipment to be compliant with the EMC Directive and the Low Voltage Directive, the manufacturer must declare the conformity and affix the CE marking.

### ● The authorized representative in the EU

The authorized representative in the EU is shown below.

Name: Mitsubishi Electric Europe BV

Address: Gothaer strasse 8, 40880 Ratingen, Germany

### ● Note

We declare that this inverter conforms with the EMC Directive in industrial environments and affix the CE marking on the inverter. When using the inverter in a residential area, take appropriate measures and ensure the conformity of the inverter used in the residential area.

### (1) EMC Directive

We declare that this inverter conforms with the EMC Directive and affix the CE marking on the inverter.

- EMC Directive: 2004/108/EC
- Standard(s): EN61800-3:2004 (Second environment / PDS Category "C3")

Note: First environment

Environment including residential buildings. Includes buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

Second environment

Environment including all buildings except buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

### ● Note

Set the EMC filter valid and install the inverter and perform wiring according to the following instructions.

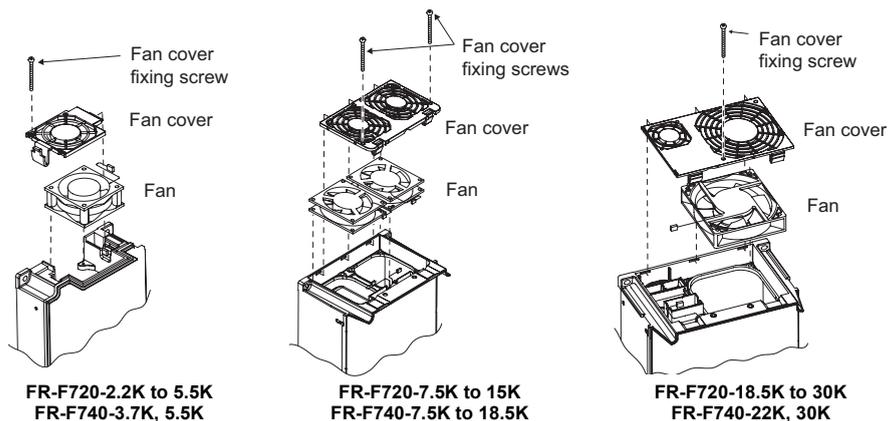
- \* The inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter. Set the EMC filter valid. (The EMC filter is invalid when shipped from the factory. (The FR-F720-0.75K and 1.5K are always valid.) For details, *refer to page 9.*)
- \* Connect the inverter to an earthed power supply.
- \* Install a motor and a control cable according to the instructions written in the EMC Installation Guidelines (BCN-A21041-204).
- \* The cable length between the inverter and the motor is 5 m maximum.
- \* Confirm that the final integrated system with the inverter conforms with the EMC Directive.

## (2) Low Voltage Directive

We have self-confirmed our inverters as products compliant to the Low Voltage Directive (Conforming standard EN 50178) and affix the CE mark on the inverters.

### Outline of instructions

- \* Do not use an earth leakage current breaker as an electric shock protector without connecting the equipment to the earth. Connect the equipment to the earth securely.
- \* Wire the earth terminal independently. (Do not connect two or more cables to one terminal.)
- \* Use the cable sizes on *page 14* under the following conditions.
  - Surrounding air temperature: 40°C maximum
 If conditions are different from above, select appropriate wire according to EN60204 Appendix C TABLE 5.
- \* Use a tinned (plating should not include zinc) crimping terminal to connect the earth (ground) cable. When tightening the screw, be careful not to damage the threads.
- For use as a product compliant with the Low Voltage Directive, use PVC cable whose size is indicated on *page 14*.
- \* Use the moulded case circuit breaker and magnetic contactor which conform to the EN or IEC Standard.
- \* When using an earth leakage current breaker, use a residual current operated protective device (RCD) of type B (breaker which can detect both AC and DC). If not, provide double or reinforced insulation between the inverter and other equipment, or put a transformer between the main power supply and inverter.
- \* Use the inverter under the conditions of overvoltage category II (usable regardless of the earth (ground) condition of the power supply), overvoltage category III (usable with the earthed-neutral system power supply, 400V class only) and pollution degree 2 or lower specified in IEC664.
  - To use the inverter of 37K or more (IP00) under the conditions of pollution degree 2, install it in the enclosure of IP 2X or higher.
  - To use the inverter under the conditions of pollution degree 3, install it in the enclosure of IP54 or higher.
  - To use the inverter of 30K or less (IP20) outside of an enclosure in the environment of pollution degree 2, fix a fan cover with fan cover fixing screws enclosed.



- \* On the input and output of the inverter, use cables of the type and size set forth in EN60204 Appendix C.
- \* The operating capacity of the relay outputs (terminal symbols A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2) should be 30VDC, 0.3A. (Relay output has basic isolation from the inverter internal circuit.)
- \* Control circuit terminals on *page 8* are safely isolated from the main circuit.
- \* Environment

	During Operation	In Storage	During Transportation
Surrounding air temperature	-10°C to +50°C	-20°C to +65°C	-20°C to +65°C
Ambient humidity	90% RH or less	90% RH or less	90% RH or less
Maximum altitude	1000m	1000m	10000m

Details are given in the technical information "Low Voltage Directive Conformance Guide" (BCN-A21041-203). Please contact your sales representative.

# MEMO

REVISIONS

\*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

Print Date	*Manual Number	Revision
Dec. 2003	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-A	First edition
Mar. 2004	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-B	<b>Additions</b> FR-F740-0.75K to 30K
Jun. 2004	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-C	<b>Additions</b> FR-F740-75K, 90K
Oct. 2004	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-D	<b>Additions</b> · FR-F720 - 0.75K to 55K · FR-F740 - 110K to 160K · Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting
Mar. 2005	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-E	<b>Additions</b> · FR-F720 - 75K to 110K · FR-F740 - 185K to 560K
Jul. 2006	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-F	<b>Additions</b> · Pr. 539 Modbus-RTU communication check time interval · Voltage/current input switch · Setting value "2" of Pr. 882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection
Oct. 2007	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-G	<b>Additions</b> Additional explanation to "Causes and Corrective Actions" · Setting values "10, 11" of Pr. 495 Remote output selection · Partial review of Instructions for UL and cUL Compliance <b>Partial changes</b> · Replacement procedure of the cooling fan of FR-F740-185K or more
Sep. 2009	IB(NA)-0600176ENG-H	<b>Additions</b> · Pr. 59 Remote function selection setting value "11", "12", "13" · Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection setting value "6" · Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection setting value "10", "11", "20", "21" · Pr.128 PID action selection setting value "110", "111", "120", "121" · Pr.167 Output current detection operation selection setting value "10", "11" · Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection setting value "21", "22" · Pr.522 Output stop frequency · Pr.653 Speed smoothing control, Pr.654 Speed smoothing cutoff frequency · Pr.553 PID deviation limit, Pr.554 PID signal operation selection, C42 (Pr.934) PID display bias coefficient, C43 (Pr.934) PID display bias analog value, C44 (Pr.935) PID display gain coefficient, C45 (Pr.935) PID display gain analog value · Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power · DC feeding operation permission signal (X70), DC feeding cancel signal (X71), PID integral value reset signal (X72) · PID deviation limit signal (Y48), Pulse output of output power signal (Y79), DC feeding signal (Y85) <b>Partial changes</b> · Pr.153 Zero current detection time setting range "0 to 10s" · 5.5 Check first when you have a trouble · Appendix 3 Instructions for compliance with the EU Directives

 **For Maximum Safety**

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.